



VisualAge Pacbase 2.5

**VA PAC 2.5 : UNISYS 2200 SYSTEMS, HVTIP MCB  
OPERATIONS MANUAL VOLUME II : ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE**

DEPU1002253A

## Note

Before using this document, read the general information under "Notices" on the next page.

According to your license agreement, you may consult or download the complete up-to-date collection of the VisualAge Pacbase documentation from the VisualAge Pacbase Support Center at:

<http://www.ibm.com/software/ad/vapacbase/support.htm>

Consult the Catalog section in the Documentation home page to make sure you have the most recent edition of this document.

**Third Edition (October 1999)**

This edition applies to the following licensed program:

- VisualAge Pacbase Version 2.5

Comments on publications (including document reference number) should be sent electronically through the Support Center Web site at:

<http://www.ibm.com/software/ad/vapacbase/support.htm>

or to the following postal address:

IBM Paris Laboratory  
VisualAge Pacbase Support  
30, rue du Château des Rentiers  
75640 PARIS Cedex 13  
FRANCE

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1983, 1999. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users – Documentation related to restricted rights – Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

## NOTICES

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Subject to IBM's valid intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the responsibility of the user.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property and Licensing  
International Business Machines Corporation  
North Castle Drive, Armonk, New-York 10504-1785  
USA

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Paris Laboratory  
SMC Department  
30, rue du Château des Rentiers  
75640 PARIS Cedex 13  
FRANCE

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

IBM may change this publication, the product described herein, or both.

## TRADEMARKS

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation, Inc. AIX, AS/400, CICS, CICS/MVS, CICS/VSE, COBOL/2, DB2, IMS, MQSeries, OS/2, PACBASE, RACF, RS/6000, SQL/DS, TeamConnection, and VisualAge are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and/or other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

All other company, product, and service names may be trademarks of their respective owners.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. OVERVIEW</b> .....	<b>9</b>
1.1. USER IDENTIFICATION (*).....	11
1.2. ACCESS AUTHORIZATION.....	13
1.3. STRUCTURE OF PROCEDURES .....	16
1.4. ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS.....	19
<b>2. DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES</b> .....	<b>21</b>
2.1. MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT .....	22
2.1.1. MLIB: INTRODUCTION.....	22
2.1.2. MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS.....	23
2.1.3. MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	26
2.1.4. MLIB: EXECUTION JCL.....	28
2.2. SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP .....	30
2.2.1. SAVE: INTRODUCTION.....	30
2.2.2. SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS.....	31
2.2.3. SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	33
2.2.4. SAVE: EXECUTION JCL .....	34
2.3. SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT.....	36
2.3.1. SASY: INTRODUCTION .....	36
2.3.2. SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	37
2.3.3. SASY: EXECUTION JCL.....	38
2.4. REST: DATABASE RESTORATION.....	39
2.4.1. REST: INTRODUCTION.....	39
2.4.2. REST: USER INPUT.....	41
2.4.3. REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	45
2.4.4. REST: EXECUTION JCL .....	48
2.5. RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT .....	51
2.5.1. RESY: INTRODUCTION.....	51
2.5.2. RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS.....	52
2.5.3. RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	54
2.5.4. RESY: EXECUTION JCL .....	56
2.6. ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL.....	58
2.6.1. ARCH: INTRODUCTION.....	58
2.6.2. ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS.....	59
2.6.3. ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	62
2.6.4. ARCH: EXECUTION JCL.....	64
2.7. REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION .....	66
2.7.1. REOR: INTRODUCTION.....	66
2.7.2. REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS.....	68
2.7.3. REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	71
2.7.4. REOR: EXECUTION JCL .....	75
2.8. SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP.....	79
2.8.1. SVAG: INTRODUCTION .....	79
2.8.2. SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	80
2.8.3. SVAG: EXECUTION JCL.....	81
2.9. REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION.....	82
2.9.1. REAG: INTRODUCTION.....	82
2.9.2. REAG: USER INPUT.....	83
2.9.3. REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	84
2.9.4. REAG: EXECUTION JCL .....	85
2.10. PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS .....	87
2.10.1. PARM: INTRODUCTION .....	87
2.10.2. PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS .....	89
2.10.3. PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION .....	95
2.10.4. PARM: USER-CODE GLOBAL AUTHORIZATIONS.....	99
2.10.5. PARM: USER-CODE SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATIONS.....	101
2.10.6. PARM: TEXT TYPES.....	103

2.10.7. PARM: MODIFICATION OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES .....	105
2.10.8. PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS .....	107
2.10.9. PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	115
2.10.10. PARM: EXECUTION JCL.....	117
<b>3. VERSIONING UTILITIES .....</b>	<b>119</b>
3.1. PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE.....	120
3.1.1. PEI: OVERVIEW.....	120
3.1.2. INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION .....	122
3.1.2.1. INPE: INTRODUCTION .....	122
3.1.2.2. INPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	123
3.1.2.3. INPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	124
3.1.3. SVPE: FILE BACKUP.....	125
3.1.3.1. SVPE: INTRODUCTION .....	125
3.1.3.2. SVPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	126
3.1.3.3. SVPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	127
3.1.4. RSPE: FILE RESTORATION .....	128
3.1.4.1. RSPE: INTRODUCTION .....	128
3.1.4.2. RSPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	129
3.1.4.3. RSPE: EXECUTION JCL .....	130
3.1.5. PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS.....	132
3.1.5.1. PRPE: INTRODUCTION .....	132
3.1.5.2. PRPE: USER INPUT .....	133
3.1.5.3. PRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	134
3.1.5.4. PRPE: EXECUTION JCL .....	135
3.1.6. GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION.....	136
3.1.6.1. GRPE: INTRODUCTION.....	136
3.1.6.2. GRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	137
3.1.6.3. GRPE: EXECUTION JCL .....	138
3.1.7. HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE.....	139
3.1.7.1. HIPE: INTRODUCTION .....	139
3.1.7.2. HIPE: USER INPUT .....	140
3.1.7.3. HIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	141
3.1.7.4. HIPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	142
3.1.8. SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION .....	143
3.1.8.1. SIPE: INTRODUCTION.....	143
3.1.8.2. SIPE: USER INPUT.....	144
3.1.8.3. SIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	145
3.1.8.4. SIPE: EXECUTION JCL .....	146
3.2. PAC/TRANSFER .....	147
3.2.1. TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE.....	149
3.2.1.1. TRUP: INTRODUCTION.....	149
3.2.1.2. TRUP: USER INPUT.....	152
3.2.1.3. TRUP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	156
3.2.1.4. TRUP: EXECUTION JCL .....	158
3.2.2. TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL.....	160
3.2.2.1. TRJC: INTRODUCTION.....	160
3.2.2.2. TRJC: USER INPUT.....	161
3.2.2.3. TRJC: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	162
3.2.2.4. TRJC: EXECUTION JCL .....	163
3.2.3. TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION.....	165
3.2.3.1. TRPF: INTRODUCTION .....	165
3.2.3.2. TRPF: USER INPUT .....	166
3.2.3.3. TRPF: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	167
3.2.3.4. TRPF: EXECUTION JCL .....	168
3.2.4. TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS .....	170
3.2.4.1. TRRP: INTRODUCTION .....	170
3.2.4.2. TRRP: USER INPUT .....	173
3.2.4.3. TRRP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	174
3.2.4.4. TRRP: EXECUTION JCL.....	176
3.2.5. UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE .....	178

<b>4. MANAGER'S UTILITIES.....</b>	<b>179</b>
4.1. STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES.....	180
4.1.1. STOP: INTRODUCTION.....	180
4.1.2. STOP: USER INPUT.....	181
4.1.3. STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	182
4.1.4. STOP: EXECUTION JCL.....	183
4.2. SESSION MANAGEMENT.....	185
4.2.1. ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION.....	185
4.2.2. ESES: EXTRACTION OF SESSION NUMBERS.....	186
4.2.3. ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	187
4.2.4. ESES: EXECUTION JCL.....	188
4.2.5. CSES: COMPRESSION OF SESSION NUMBERS.....	189
4.2.6. CSES: USER INPUT.....	190
4.2.7. CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	191
4.2.8. CSES: EXECUTION JCL.....	193
4.3. GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER.....	195
4.3.1. GBIR: INTRODUCTION.....	195
4.3.2. CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON.....	198
4.3.2.1. CPSN: INTRODUCTION.....	198
4.3.2.2. CPSN: NOTES ON THE RESULTS.....	199
4.3.2.3. CPSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	200
4.3.2.4. CPSN: EXECUTION JCL.....	201
4.3.3. SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP.....	203
4.3.3.1. SASN: INTRODUCTION.....	203
4.3.3.2. SASN: USER INPUT.....	204
4.3.3.3. SASN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	205
4.3.3.4. SASN: EXECUTION JCL.....	207
4.3.4. EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE.....	209
4.3.4.1. EMSN: INTRODUCTION.....	209
4.3.4.2. EMSN: USER INPUT.....	210
4.3.4.3. EMSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	212
4.3.4.4. EMSN: EXECUTION JCL.....	213
4.3.5. MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE.....	214
4.3.5.1. MESN: INTRODUCTION.....	214
4.3.5.2. MESN: USER INPUT.....	215
4.3.5.3. MESN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	216
4.3.5.4. MESN: EXECUTION JCL.....	217
4.4. LOAE: AE - AP RELOADING.....	218
4.4.1. LOAE: INTRODUCTION.....	218
4.4.2. LOAE: USER INPUT.....	219
4.4.3. LOAE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	220
4.4.4. LOAE: EXECUTION JCL.....	221
4.5. VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY.....	222
4.5.1. VINS: INTRODUCTION.....	222
4.5.2. VINS: USER INPUT.....	223
4.5.3. VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	224
4.5.4. VINS: EXECUTION JCL.....	225
4.6. RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS.....	226
4.6.1. RTLO: INTRODUCTION.....	226
4.6.2. RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	227
4.6.3. RTLO: EXECUTION JCL.....	228
4.7. UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION.....	229
4.7.1. UXSR: INTRODUCTION.....	229
4.7.2. UXSR: USER INPUT.....	231
4.7.3. UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	232
4.7.4. UXSR: EXECUTION JCL.....	233
<b>5. MIGRATIONS.....</b>	<b>235</b>
5.1. CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS.....	236
5.1.1. CRYP: INTRODUCTION.....	236
5.1.2. CRYP: USER INPUT.....	237

5.1.3. CRYP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	238
5.1.4. CRYP: EXECUTION JCL.....	239
5.2. LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE.....	240
5.2.1. LVBL: INTRODUCTION.....	240
5.2.2. LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	241
5.2.3. LVBL: EXECUTION JCL.....	242
<b>6. UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS.....</b>	<b>243</b>
6.1. PCJN : CREATION OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP.....	244
6.1.1. PCJN : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	245
6.1.2. PCJN : EXECUTION JCL.....	246
6.2. PCBR : SPLITTING OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP.....	248
6.2.1. PCBR : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	249
6.2.2. PCBR : EXECUTION JCL.....	250
6.3. LOZC : LOADING OF THE COMMUNICATION AREA.....	252
6.3.1. LOZC : USER INPUT.....	253
6.3.2. LOZC : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	254
6.3.3. LOZC : EXECUTION JCL.....	255



VISUALAGE PACBASE - OPERATIONS MANUAL  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
OVERVIEW

PAGE 9  
1

# 1. OVERVIEW

## THE ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE: OVERVIEW

This manual contains the descriptions of all the Batch procedures used by a VisualAge Pacbase Database Administrator.

These procedures relate mainly to the following operations fields:

- Database management
- Versioning (PEI and Pac/Transfer)
- Manager's utilities
- Migrations

## PRESENTATION OF PROCEDURES

Batch processing is divided into various procedures. The following chapters describe these procedures and their specific execution conditions.

The presentation of a procedure contains the following:

- . General introduction, including
  - a presentation,
  - the execution condition(s),
  - the actions to be taken in case of abnormal execution.
- . Descriptions of user input, processing, results, and possible recommendations.
- . Execution JCL.

### 1.1. USER IDENTIFICATION (\*)

#### USER IDENTIFICATION '\*' LINE

Batch procedures which access the Database require a user identification ('\*-type) line at the beginning of user input to identify the user as well as the library and session in which he/she wishes to work. (There may be several '\*' -type lines if the procedure applies to several libraries; see the description of each procedure's user input.)

Some information entered on this screen is the same as that entered on the Sign-On screen. It is thus possible to check if the user's commands are compatible with his/her authorizations.

Before running any batch procedure, the user must make sure he/she has the adequate authorization level. Authorization levels are defined by the Database administrator, using the PARM (User Parameter Management) procedure.

! POS.!	! LEN.!	! VALUE	! MEANING	!
! 2	! 1	! '*'	! Line code	!
! 3	! 8	! uuuuuuuu	! User code	!
! 11	! 8	! pppppppp	! User password	!
! 19	! 3	! bbb	! Library code	!
! 22	! 4	! ssss	! Session number	!
! 26	! 1	! 'T'	! Test session	!
!	!	! 'H'	! Frozen session	!
! 27	! 1	!	! With the UPDT procedure, in case	!
!	!	!	! of multiple deletion:	!
!	!	! 'N'	! Print all transactions including	!
!	!	!	! implicit transactions (Default)	!
!	!	! 'O'	! Print entered transactions and	!
!	!	!	! erroneous transactions	!
!	!	! 'E'	! Print erroneous transactions only	!

! POS.!	! LEN.!	! VALUE	! MEANING
! 28	! 1	!	! Language code (F or A)
! 29	! 11	!	! DO NOT USE
!	!	!	! The two following fields are to be!
!	!	!	! entered for all procedures genera-!
!	!	!	! ting update transactions which !
!	!	!	! will modify a library or session !
!	!	!	! under DSMS control. !
!	!	!	! You may also enter them on the !
!	!	!	! '*' line of UPDT. !
! 40	! 3	!	! PRODUCT CODE (on 3 characters)
! 43	! 6	!	! CHANGE NUMBER (on 6 characters, !
!	!	!	! the non-significant zeros must be !
!	!	!	! entered). !
!	!	!	! These two codes will be displayed !
!	!	!	! in the Journal after the execution!
!	!	!	! of UPDT. !
!	!	!	!
! 49	! 1	!	! TRANSFER OF OCCURRENCE LOCK:
!	!	! 'Blank'	! Replacement of the code of the !
!	!	!	! user who locked the entity with !
!	!	!	! that found on the '*' line. !
!	!	! 1	! The new entities created from the !
!	!	!	! extracted entities are not locked !
!	!	!	! after UPDT !
!	!	! 2	! The code of the user who locked !
!	!	!	! the entities is kept !
!	!	!	!
! 50	! 1	!	! TRANSFER OF THE PASSWORD on the !
!	!	!	! extraction prodedures, in the '*'-!
!	!	!	! line at the top of the generated !
!	!	!	! output transactions: !
!	!	! 'Blank'	! Password is not transferred in the!
!	!	!	! output file. !
!	!	! 1	! Password is transferred. !
!	!	!	! NOTE: For EXTR, the '*' line is !
!	!	!	! transferred in the output file on-!
!	!	!	! ly if you input 'C' in position 1.!

Some of the information entered on a '\*' line is entered on the Sign-on screen. For more details, refer to the VisualAge Pacbase Interface User's Guide, Chapter 'USING THE SYSTEM ON-LINE', Subchapter 'Conversation Initialization/ Sign-on'.

## 1.2. ACCESS AUTHORIZATION

### 'BATCH-PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION' OPTION

#### PRINCIPLE OF THE OPTION

This option is used to grant each user the access.

For example, a user needs an authorization level 4 for Database Management procedures (such as MLIB or REST) and an authorization level 2 for Element Extraction procedures (such as PACX).

This authorization level is assigned using the PARM procedure. The level can take a value from 4 to 0.

When the option is active, the system allows you to grant each user:

- a global level of authorization for access to the batch procedures,
- a database level of authorization for access to the batch procedures (platforms allowing management of several user databases for one system).

#### CONSEQUENCE

The option requires a '\*' line with user code and password as input of the procedures checked for access authorizations.

#### OPTION ACTIVATION

For VisualAge Pacbase installation, the option activation is not a default setting. It must be done through an update of the user parameters:

- . in batch mode: 'NS' line of the PARM procedure;
- . in on-line mode: 'PK' screen.

Authorization levels for all procedures are described in the following table, and mentioned in the "Execution Conditions" paragraph for each procedure.

BATCH PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION TABLE

PROCEDURE	GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION	DATABASE AUTHORIZATION
MLIB	4	
REST	4	
SAVE	4	
REOR	4	
ARCH	4	
REAG	4	
SVAG	4	
UXSR	4	
VINS	4	
PACX		2
except for		
EXPU		3
RMEN		3
EXLI		3
requests		3
(CPSN form.)		
ISEP	2	
ISOS	2	
EMLD	2	
EMUP	2	
CPSN	3	
EMSN		3
MESN	4	
SASN	4	
ACTI	3	
PQCE		2
GETA		2
GETD		2

! PROCEDURE !	! GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION !	! DATABASE AUTHORIZATION !
! RVDE !		! 2 !
! RVKE !		! 2 !
! XPAF !		! 2 !
! XPDM !		! 2 !
! PRGS !		! 2 !
! CSES !	! 4 !	
! ESES !	! 4 !	
! GRPE !	! 4 !	
! INPE !	! 4 !	
! PRPE !		! 2 !
! RSPE !	! 4 !	
! SIPE !		! 3 !
! SVPE !	! 4 !	
! TRJC !	! 4 !	
! TRUP !	! 4 !	
! TRDU !	! 4 !	
! TRPF !	! 4 !	
! TRRP !	! 4 !	
! TRRT !	! 4 !	
! VDWN !	! 4 !	
! VUP1 !	! 4 !	
! VUP2 !	! 4 !	
! VPUR !	! 4 !	

For platforms that do not support Database authorizations, do not take the two authorization types into account.

For platforms supporting database authorizations, when this level is not specified, the system performs the check on the global authorization level.

The following procedures do not require an authorization access check:

UPDT, UPDP, HIPE, and GPRT: standard Database access check.

PARM, LOAE, and CRYP: authorization for parameters update.

### 1.3. STRUCTURE OF PROCEDURES

#### STRUCTURE OF PROCEDURES

All VisualAge Pacbase batch procedures use the SSG product. They are made up of:

- . A call file which contains the user input and the call to SSG via the procedure parameters,
- . An execution file (suffixed by /SKL) which contains the parameterized ECL of the procedure.

#### SSG PARAMETERS

There are two kinds of SSG parameters:

- . the general parameters of the VisualAge Pacbase system,
- . the specific parameters of the procedure, which are described in the chapter dedicated to each procedure.

```
+-----+  
! COMMON SSG PARAMETERS !  
+-----+  
! QUAL      ! QUALIFIER OF VA PAC SYSTEM !  
! QUALR     ! QUALIFIER OF PRINT FILES   !  
! QUALT     ! QUALIFIER OF TEMPORARY FILES !  
! QUALU     ! QUALIFIER OF USER FILES     !  
! DBMS      ! DATABASE TYPE                !  
! BFILE     ! BATCH PROGRAM FILES          !  
! NBCYC     ! NUMBER OF PRINT FILE CYCLES  !  
! PRINT     ! PROCESSING AND DESTINATION OF PRINT FILES !  
!           ! (Ex: PRINT ''SYM,U'' PRT01) !  
! SPAWK     ! MAXIMUM SIZE OF WORK FILES   !  
! SRTWK     ! SIZE AND NAME OF SORT FILES  !  
!           ! (Ex: SRTWK 1000,xa 250,r$core) !  
+-----+
```



GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF FILES

. Database files

They are not indicated in the procedures. In this manual, they are referenced under a logical format (PAC7AE, PAC7AR,...)

. Print files

Their name is made up of the procedure name, the last two characters of the file internal name, and the last three characters of the program name, qualified by the QUALR SSG parameter.

These are cycled files, whose maximum number of generations is specified by the NBCYC SSG parameter.

At the end of the program, they are printed via the command entered in the PRINT SSG parameter.

. Backup files

The five backup files are cycled disk files, with 5 generations maximum. Their name, qualified by the QUAL parameter, is specified by the SSG parameters FILExx (default value : savexx), where xx may equal PC, PE, PG, PJ or PP. Their maximum size depends on the SSG parameter SPAXx. It is possible to divide up the VA Pac Entities backup into 2 files (see REST procedure options). In this case, the second file is suffixed with an I (eg. SAVEPC. and SAVEPCI.).

. Temporary files

They are qualified by the QUALT parameter and are freed as soon as possible.

. User files

They are qualified by the QUALU parameter. They are permanent disk files.

### CONTROL OF THE ECL FLOW

The ECL flow is managed by three switches.

- . Program error (switch 24(11) of the condition-word)

If there is a program error, this switch is set, the flow is interrupted and no file is freed.

- . File error (switch 25(10) of the condition-word)

If there is an error on a Database file, this switch is set, a branching is made at the end of the procedure, and an error report is printed. The other files are not freed.

- . Logical branching (switch 26(09) of the condition-word)

If there is a user error or a special option, this switch is set, the printouts of the current program are processed and the rest of the procedure is not executed.

At the beginning of each procedure, the PACSWT program removes all the switches and an error print file is created. This file, which is printed only if there is a file error (switch 25(11)), is freed at the end of the procedure.

In the procedure sequences, you can test the setting of the switches of the preceding procedure.

@TEST TLE/07/S5 : No error, no logical branching  
@JUMP LABEL

@TEST TLE/17/S5 : No procedure error, no file error  
@JUMP LABEL

## 1.4. ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Input-output errors on the Database or the System files can generate abnormal conditions in the execution of a program.

In most cases, you can find the cause of the abend (resources not available, file too small,...) by analyzing the return code and the error message.

If there is no message and if the ABORT type directly shows an abnormal operation of the the VisualAge Pacbase system, you must contact the IBM Technical Support and keep all the listings which may be necessary to solve the problem.

The PAC7EI print file is used in the case of an abend.

NOTE: The cobol switch 1 (bit 12(23) of the condition-word) is used for technical purposes. Its setting causes the sending of numerous messages. Its value must remain to zero, except if the IBM Technical Support explicitly asks you to change it.

Setting to 1 : @SETC OR/40/S3

Setting to 0 : @SETC AND/37/S3

### Impacts on the Backup Files

In the procedures which create backup files (see the list in the ENVIRONMENT & INSTALLATION manual), the new backup generation is created and the old one is deleted just before the execution of the program which writes this backup. If an abend occurs in between the creation of the new backup generation and the end of the writing of this backup, the current backup will be invalid, or even empty.

You should then be extremely careful and, in case of a problem, possibly delete the new backup.

OVERVIEW  
ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

PAGE

20

1  
4

VISUALAGE PACBASE - OPERATIONS MANUAL	PAGE	21
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE		
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2

## **2. DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**

	PAGE	22
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT		1
MLIB: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2.1. *MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT*

### 2.1.1. MLIB: INTRODUCTION

#### MLIB: INTRODUCTION

The Database Management procedure (MLIB) has a two-fold purpose:

- . Initialize the database in the form of a sequential file (or 2 files if the Dispatch option is used), called 'PC', which is then used as input to the Restoration (REST) procedure.
- . Create or delete libraries in an existing database.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The database must be closed to on-line access and use, unless the current execution is a simulation. The MLIB procedure must be followed by the REST procedure so that the new library structure is taken into account.

Batch procedure authorization access option: Global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Once the problem has been solved, the procedure can be restarted as it is.

2.1.2. MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS

MLIB : INPUT-PROCESSING-RESULTS

USER INPUT

Batch procedure authorization access option:

One '\*' line with user code and password.

There are two types of specific user input:

- . Heading line (required) at the top of the input file that specifies a new database to be initialized or an existing database to be retrieved.
- . As many lines (optional) as there are libraries to be created, modified or deleted.

The structure of the heading line is as follows:

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING          !
!----!-----!-----!-----
! 2 ! 1 ! 'G' ! Line code          !
! 3 ! 1 ! ' ' ! Modification of existing database !
!   !   ! 'I' ! Initialization of new database    !
! 4 ! 1 ! ' ' ! Actual update        !
!   !   ! 'S' ! Simulated update      !
+----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Update simulation is used to obtain the state of the database as it would appear if the requested modifications had actually been implemented.

It allows the user to judge the impact of a change in the structure of the database before actual execution. For large databases, actual execution may use a lot of machine time.

The structure of the 'library' lines is as follows:

```

+----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING          !
+----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 ! 'C' ! Creation          !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification      !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion          !
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code        !
! 3 ! 3 ! bbb ! Code of the library to update    !
! 6 ! 3 ! ccc ! Code of the upper level library  !
+----+-----+-----+-----+

```

NOTE: Asterisks ("\*") cannot be used in the library codes because they are not compatible with the WorkStation.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	24
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT		2
MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS		1
		2

## UPDATE RULES

Updates are executed line by line. No previous transaction sort is executed. The resulting database must remain consistent during the update.

### 1. DELETION TRANSACTIONS:

A library with dependent libraries cannot be deleted. To delete an entire sub-network, begin by deleting the libraries at the lowest hierarchical level and work upward to the highest level.

The upper library code must not be entered on library deletion lines. Only the code of the library to be deleted may be specified.

The deletion of a library causes this library's entire contents to be deleted. Its contents are replaced by empty records, or 'gaps'. (See the REST restoration procedure.)

### 2. CREATION TRANSACTIONS:

When a library is created, it can only be linked to an already existing library or to a library that was previously created in the update job stream.

Therefore, always create the 'parent' library before its 'child' libraries. Both can however be created by the same run of the MLIB procedure.

Note: A VisualAge Pacbase Database cannot contain more than 300 libraries.

### 3. MODIFICATION TRANSACTIONS:

Generally, transactions modify links between libraries. This modification often involves inserting a new library between two existing libraries. The new library, which must be empty, becomes the 'central' library of the library at the lower hierarchical level. This new 'central' library must be attached directly or indirectly to the former 'central' library.

Structure loops are detected by the system.



	PAGE	25
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT		1
MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS		2

A library cannot be deleted and re-created during the same runof the MLIB procedure.

When an error is detected on a line, a message is generated, and the update is interrupted because the resulting database would otherwise be inconsistent. The line containing the error must be corrected and the job restarted, as the initial database will not have been modified.

### PRINTED REPORTS

In all cases, a report on the initial state of the database and an update report are printed.

If no errors have been detected, a report on the database is printed after the update.

### RESULTS

If no errors are detected and if the update is 'real' (not simulated), the result is a sequential image of the updated database (PC), which serves as input for database reloading.

### WARNING

This procedure does not allow for the recovery of disk space when libraries are deleted. Records are physically present in the database as 'gaps'. It is the Reorganization (REOR) procedure that deletes these gaps so that disk space can be recovered.

This procedure increments the session number.

### 2.1.3. MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE VALIDATION: PTU100

This program is always executed.

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Printing-generation request file  
(in input-output if no simulation)  
PAC7AG
- Error message file  
(in input-output)  
PAC7AE

.Input transaction file:

- Update transactions  
PAC7MB

.Output files:

- Sequential image of data  
PAC7RP  
(must have capacity for all data)
- Sequential image of indexes  
PAC7NA  
(must have capacity for all indexes)
- Sequential image of unsorted indexes  
PAC7NB
- Temporary storage  
PAC7RQ  
(1 record)

.Output reports:

- List of user transactions  
PAC7EV
- Report on database before and after  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

When the database is initialized, only the after-image is printed.

. Return codes :

- 0 : OK without simulation
- 4 : OK with simulation
- 8 : No batch procedure access authorization  
Error on input transactions
- 12 : Error on network access.

Note:

AN, AR and AG Database files are not opened during the database initialization procedure.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT  
MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

27

2  
1  
3

SEQUENTIAL-IMAGE FORMATTING: PTU120

This program is executed only when there is no simulation  
and when there are no errors on the input transactions.

.Internal sort files

.Permanent input files:

-Data file  
(in input-output to update session number)  
PAC7AR

.Temporary files:

-The 4 output files from the preceding step.

.Output file:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC

If Dispatch backup option:

-Database sequential image 2  
PAC7PD

.Output reports:

-None.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT  
 MLIB: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 1  
 4

## 2.1.4. MLIB: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU100
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*MLIBM.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBEU100.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBEU100(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBEV100.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EV.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBEV100(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EV.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EV.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBDD100.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MLIBDD100(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NA.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RP.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RQ.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU100
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,MLIBEU100
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EV.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,MLIBEV100
#FREE         PAC7EV.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,MLIBDD100
#FREE         PAC7DD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           PTU120
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7PQ.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RQ.
#USE          PAC7PR.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RP.
#USE          PAC7AN.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NA.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PC.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PC.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1]I.,5
#USE          PAC7PD.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1]I(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PD.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PD.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU120
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT  
MLIB: EXECUTION JCL

2  
1  
4

```
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#FREE          PAC7PQ.
#FREE          PAC7PR.
#FREE          PAC7AN.
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NB.
#FREE          PAC7PC.
#FREE          PAC7PD.
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE MLIB *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,MLIBEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

## 2.2. *SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP*

### 2.2.1. SAVE: INTRODUCTION

#### SAVE: INTRODUCTION

The Database Backup procedure (SAVE) performs a backup of the main files that make up the database. It produces a sequential file with a 'PC' format.

The backup is performed on the following files:

- . Data file (AR),
- . Index file (AN).

An option allows for a database backup in two sequential files: one for the data (backup of the AR file), one for the indices (backup of the AN file).

This option (DISPATCH or NO DISPATCH) is implemented in the database restoration procedure. For further details, see the REST procedure user input description.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be closed in order to preserve the database integrity during the execution of the SAVE procedure.

Batch procedure authorization access option: global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS'

The main cause of an abend is that the database remained open to on-line use while the procedure was being executed.

The procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### ARCHIVAL AND BACKUP LINKING

If the backup procedure is preceded by a Journal archival (ARCH procedure), its execution may be conditioned by the return code of the PTU320 ARCH step.

#### SIMPLIFIED BACKUP

Files may also be backed up via standard system utilities. In this case, run the SASY procedure to check the consistency of data and indexes (see Subchapter 'Database system backup').

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP  
SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS

PAGE

31

2  
2  
2

## 2.2.2. SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS

### SAVE: INPUT-RESULTS

#### PRINTED REPORT

Once the SAVE procedure is executed, the following reports are printed:

- A report containing the number of records saved in each file, and the session number
- Two optional reports:
  - . a statistical report with number of records per library and per line-type
  - . a limitation report (listing database limits reached, such as the number of calls to the same macro-structure).

#### USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization option:  
One '\*' line with user code and password.

The user may cancel the formatting and the output of statistical reports on the database, in order to speed up the execution of the SAVE procedure.

If a cancellation request is not made, all reports will be printed.

The structure of the line is as follows:

```
-----  
! POS.! LEN. ! VALUE ! MEANING !  
!-----!-----!  
! 2 ! 2 ! 'OR' ! LINE CODE !  
! 8 ! 1 ! ! ! STATISTICAL REPORT BY LIBRARY OF THE!  
! ! ! ! ! DATABASE THAT HAS BEEN BACKED UP !  
! ! ! ' ' ! PRINTING OF STATISTICS !  
! ! ! 'N' ! NO PRINTING OF STATISTICS !  
! 9 ! 1 ! ! ! REPORT INDICATING THE P.M.S. CALL !  
! ! ! ! ! LIMITATIONS IN THE DATABASE !  
! ! ! ' ' ! PRINTING OF LIMITATIONS !  
! ! ! 'N' ! NO PRINTING OF LIMITATIONS !  
-----
```

	PAGE	32
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP		2
SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS		2

### OUTPUT

The output of the SAVE procedure is the following:

- . Either a single sequential file (PC), of variable length, containing the mirror of the two saved files,
  
- . Or two sequential files, one of variable length containing the mirror of the data (PC), the other of fixed length containing the mirror of indices (its name depends on the platform).

If the database is no longer consistent after an abend during the last update, the SAVE procedure will not be executed.

If the database is inconsistent, the procedure sends back a return code.

NOTE : The SAVE procedure increments the current session number.

The Generation-Print Request file (AG) is not saved by this procedure. It is saved by a specific procedure, SVAG, described in a dedicated chapter in this manual (see chapter "SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP").



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP  
SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2  
2  
3

### 2.2.3. SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE CONSISTENCY CHECK: PTUBAS

.Permanent input files:

-Data file  
PAC7AR  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
PAC7LO

.Output report

-Validity report (Length=079)  
PAC7DS

. Return code :

- 0 OK.  
- 4 database inconsistency, STOP triggered.

BACKUP OF THE DATABASE: PTU500

.Permanent input then input-output file:

-Data file  
PAC7AR

.Permanent input files:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-Index File  
PAC7AN

.Input transaction file:

-User transaction  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC  
If backup Dispatch option:  
-Sequential image 2 of the database  
PAC7PD

.Output reports:

-Backup review  
PAC7EU  
-Statistics on database  
PAC7DS  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

Return code :

. 8 : Inconsistency in the database or  
No batch procedure authorization.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP  
 SAVE: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 2  
 4

## 2.2.4. SAVE: EXECUTION JCL

```
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUBAS
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEDSBAS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DS.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEDSBAS(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DS.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DS.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUBAS
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DS.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SAVEDSBAS
#FREE         PAC7DS.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           PTU500
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*SAVEMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEEU500.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEEU500(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEDS500.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DS.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEDS500(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DS.,///400
#ASG,AX       PAC7DS.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEEE500.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEEE500(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEDD500.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SAVEDD500(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PC.,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PC.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1]I.,5
#USE          PAC7PD.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1]I(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PD.,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PD.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU500
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DS.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SAVEDS500
#FREE         PAC7DS.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SAVEEU500
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SAVEEE500
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SAVEDD500
```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP

2

SAVE: EXECUTION JCL

2

4

```
#FREE          PAC7DD.
#FREE          PAC7PC.
#FREE          PAC7PD.
#FREE          PAC7MB.
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE SAVE *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SAVEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	36
SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT		2
SASY: INTRODUCTION		3
		1

## 2.3. SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT

### 2.3.1. SASY: INTRODUCTION

#### SASY : INTRODUCTION

The Database System Backup Complement procedure (SASY) allows you to save the Database using any utility of the Operating System, while at the same time creating a checkpoint, through the incrementation of the session number.

The following files are to be backed up:

- . Data file (AR),
- . Index file (AN).

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The on-site database backup utility must have been executed on the Data (AR) and Index (AN) files.

The transaction Journal file (AJ) must have been archived via the ARCH procedure.

The database must be closed to on-line use in order to maintain its consistency during the backup.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

The main cause of an abend is that the database remained open to on-line use while the procedure was executing.

The procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### USER INPUT

No user input is necessary when requesting execution of the SASY procedure.

#### RESULT

This procedure increments the current session number.

If the database is in an inconsistent state due to an abend in the last update, the SASY procedure is not executed and the backup executed by the on-site Operating System utility is not valid.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT  
SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

37

2  
3  
2

### 2.3.2. SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE CONSISTENCY CHECK: PTUBAS

.Permanent input files:

-Data file  
PAC7AR  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
PAC7LO

.Output report

-Validity report (Length=079)  
PAC7DS

. Return code :

- 0 OK.  
- 4 database inconsistency, STOP triggered.

SESSION NUMBER INCREMENTATION: PTU502

.Permanent input-output file:

-Data file  
PAC7AR

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Output Report:

-Review  
PAC7GZ

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT  
 SASY: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 3  
 3

### 2.3.3. SASY: EXECUTION JCL

```
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASYEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASYEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.,///10
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUBAS
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASYDSBAS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DS.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASYDSBAS(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DS.,///10
#ASG,AX       PAC7DS.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUBAS
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DS.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASYDSBAS
#FREE         PAC7DS.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           SYSTEM BACKUP
# .           *****
# .
# .           *****
# .           INSERT HERE SYSTEM BACKUP COMMANDS
# .           *****
# .
# .           PTU502
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASYGZ502.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7GZ.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASYGZ502(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7GZ.
#ASG,AX       PAC7GZ.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU502
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7GZ.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASYGZ502
#FREE         PAC7GZ.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE SASY *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASYEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	39
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION		2
REST: INTRODUCTION		4
		1

## 2.4. REST: DATABASE RESTORATION

### 2.4.1. REST: INTRODUCTION

#### REST: INTRODUCTION

The Database Restoration procedure (REST) re-creates a database that can be manipulated on-line, using the sequential image produced by the Back-up (SAVE), the Database Management (MLIB), the Reorganization (REOR, QREO) and Storage Optimization of Multi-volume Data (STOP) procedures.

It also allows both the retrieval of archived transactions and the modification of the number of gaps in the database.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The database must be closed to on-line processing.

Since this procedure re-creates the database, it is recommended to have previously readjusted the sizes of the different database files according to their estimated evolution.

These modifications must be made in the System Parameter library.

The REST procedure physically and logically reinitializes the Journal file, which must have been saved previously by the ARCH procedure.

Batch procedure access authorization option: global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Refer to chapter 'OVERVIEW', subchapter 'ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS'

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### CHECKPOINT REQUEST

This facility allows you to request synchronization points during a batch update (UPDT procedure) or during a database restoration (REST or RESY procedures).

In case of ABEND, a ROLLBACK is performed, thus securing a coherent database.

Therefore, it is always possible, after an abnormal ending of the UPDT procedure, to restart the procedure without executing a restoration. However, it is recommended to delete transactions already taken into account.

Checkpoints are performed at a frequency rate defined by the user.

EXAMPLE: A '0100' frequency rate means that a checkpoint is performed every 100 transactions.

INPUT OF THE CHECKPOINT FREQUENCY RATE FOR A BATCH UPDATE

The checkpoint frequency rate is entered on a single 'Y'-line located BEFORE the first '\*'-line. The 'Y'-line is formatted as follows:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POSITION ! LENGTH ! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2      ! 1      !  Y   ! LINE CODE !
! 4      ! 4      ! nnnn ! CHECKPOINT FREQUENCY RATE !
!          !          !      ! (DEFAULT VALUE=0000) !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

For the REST and RESY procedures, the checkpoint frequency is entered in the User Input.



2.4.2. REST: USER INPUT

REST : USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization: one '\*' line with user code and password.

The structure of the specific input is described in the chart below.

```

+-----+
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+
! 2 ! 1 ! Y ! Line code !
! 3 ! 5 ! nnnnn ! Number of unused gaps !
! 8 ! 2 ! pp ! Number of unused gaps as a percentage!
! 10 ! 1 ! F ! French !
! ! ! E ! English !
! 11 ! 1 ! 0 ! No suppression of journal !
! ! ! 1 ! Suppression of journal (no journali_ !
! ! ! ! ! zation of update transactions) !
! ! ! blank ! Previous value !
! 12 ! 1 ! ! ! Not used. !
! 13 ! 3 ! REC ! If archived transactions are recov'd.!
! 16 ! 4 ! XXXX ! 4-character Database code chosen by !
! ! ! ! ! the Database Manager (displayed in !
! ! ! ! ! the top-right corner of VA Pac !
! ! ! ! ! screens) !
! ! ! ! ! DATABASE CODE IS REQUIRED !
! 20 ! 3 ! nnn ! Maximum access number: on-line search!
! ! ! ! ! (lists) (default value: 300) !
! 23 ! 1 ! U ! Implicit update (default option) !
! ! ! N ! Explicit update !
! 24 ! 4 ! nnnn ! Checkpoint frequency (IMS, UNISYS, !
! ! ! ! ! GCOS7, and GCOS8 only) if REC in !
! ! ! ! ! col. 13 (default: nnnn=0000) !
! 28 ! 7 ! ! ! Not used. !
! 35 ! 12 ! ! ! PFkeys assigned functions (2). !
! 79 ! 1 ! ! ! Dispatch option of Backup: !
! ! ! 'D' ! Dispatch: sequential back-up of the !
! ! ! ! ! database in two separate files. !
! ! ! 'N' ! No Dispatch: standard backup of the !
! ! ! ! ! database in one PC file. !
! ! ! ' ' ! Same as previous restoration. !
+-----+
  
```

	PAGE	42
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION		4
REST: USER INPUT		2

When there is no input, the database characteristics remain unchanged. The default language option is French. Any area left blank will default to current option selections.

The user can insert 'gaps' into the database (empty records to be used to create new data).

(1): This date is used:

- . For documentation printing purposes
- . To check the system expiration date
- . For transaction archiving.

Accidentally setting this date to 'N' may cause problems, such as making it impossible to select archived transactions by date (EXPJ), or even to use the Database, in which case the following message is displayed:

"SYSTEM EXPIRATION DATE".

It is important to check that this indicator is set correctly in each Database.

(2): 12-position table, with each position referring to a standard function.

To modify the PFkey assigned to a function, the value of the new PFkey coded in base 36 is entered in the corresponding position in the table.

For example, to assign function 1 to PFKey 17, enter code 'H' in position 1 of the table.

No validation procedure is executed by the system. The PFkey assignment may be viewed on the corresponding sub-menu.

	PAGE	43
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION		4
REST: USER INPUT		2

NOTES:

(Gaps do not apply to IMS, GCOS8, OS/2, UNIX or WINDOWS/NT Databases.)

- The number of gaps entered is the minimum number for the database. If the database already contains more gaps than the number requested on input, this transaction will have no effect on the database. If the number of gaps in the database is smaller, the number of gaps allowed will be increased.
- A number of gaps equal to NULL does not prevent the update of the Database, but reduces its performance.
- The limit of on-line accesses to the Journal depends on the number specified as input of the restoration procedure.

If you do not want the update transactions of the database to be saved in the Journal file, you can turn the 'journalization' off by setting this parameter to '1'. In this case, it is not possible to restore the database using the recovery of archived transactions ('REC' entered on the input parameter card). It is therefore highly recommended to set this parameter to 0 (which is the default option), in order to avoid restoration problems.

In case of error, invalid parameters are ignored, and the system ensures restoration using the parameter values stored in the sequential image of the database.

	PAGE	44
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION		4
REST: USER INPUT		2

### SIMPLIFIED RESTORATION

If the backup was performed via a system utility followed by the SASY procedure, restoration via a utility must be followed by the RESY procedure, which ensures the consistency between files.

### OUTPUT REPORTS

This procedure prints a report listing the requested options, any associated errors, the number of records restored on the database for each file, the number of gaps, and the options stored in the new database.

### GENERAL RESULTS

Once the procedure has been executed, the database is ready to be used in batch or on-line mode.

Even if the resulting database contains no gaps, it is still possible to do an update. To do this, the system takes advantage of the features of the access method in use, which may have a negative effect on system performance.

Therefore, it is highly advisable to secure a sufficient number of gaps in the database in order to optimize system performance, thus avoiding sometimes costly updates when using access methods for space management.

NOTE: Once this procedure is executed, the current session number is the same as the session number of the sequential image, or of the most recent transaction, if you've requested archived transaction retrieval.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

45

2  
4  
3

### 2.4.3. REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

USER INPUT RECOGNITION: PTU004

.Input file:  
CARTE

.Output file:  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Output report:  
-Batch-procedure authorization option:  
PAC7DD

VALIDATION OF JOURNAL CONTENTS: PTU380

This step is executed only if the Journal file exists.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ

.Output report:  
PAC7EU  
It is printed if the Journal file was not archived.

.Return code :  
0 : The Journal File was archived.  
8 : The Journal File was not archived.  
(none of the REST steps is executed).

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2  
4  
3

RESTORATION OF THE DATABASE: PTU400

This step is executed only if the Journal file has been archived.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC  
If backup option Dispatch:  
-Sequential image of database -2  
PAC7PD

.Permanent output files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR  
-Index File  
PAC7AN  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ

.Input transaction file:  
-User transactions  
PAC7MB

.Output file:  
-Working file (2 records)  
PAC7PS

.Output reports:  
-Restoration report  
PAC7EU  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

DATABASE AVAILABILITY - TRANSACTION RETRIEVAL: PTU420

This step is executed if the Journal file has been archived. It retrieves the appropriate transactions and executes an update on the first record of the Data file. It is REQUIRED for a consistent database.

.Input-output file:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR

.Permanent input files:  
-Journal to apply  
PAC7JO  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input work file:  
PAC7PS

.Output file:  
-Update transactions  
PAC70J

.Output report:  
-Retrieval report  
PAC7EU

.Return codes :  
0 : Transactions to be retrieved  
4 : No transactions to retrieve  
OR error on the User input.

In case of an abend, the update cannot be performed.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

47

2  
4  
3

DATABASE UPDATE: PACA15

.Permanent update files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Journal file  
PAC7AJ
- PAC7LO

.Permanent input files:

- Error message file  
PAC7AE
- DSMS file of VA Pac elements  
PAC7DC  
(DSM variant only)

.Input transaction file:

- Update transactions  
PAC7MV

.Output report(s):

- Update report  
PAC7IE
- Erroneous-transaction list  
PAC7IF

(The list of transactions belonging to a user is preceded by a banner specifying the user code.)

.Return codes:

- 0 : OK without error
- 2 : warning error
- 4 : serious error

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
 REST: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 4  
 4

## 2.4.4. REST: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU004
# .           *****
# .
#USE          CARTE.,*RESTMB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTDD004.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTDD004(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU004
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTDD004
#FREE         PAC7DD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           PTU380
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEU380.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEU380(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU380
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTEU380
#FREE         PAC7EU.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           INITIALIZE
# .           *****
# .
#SSG,AL       [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS-FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE AJ
FILE AN
FILE AR
# .
# .           PTU400
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7PC.
#USE          PAC7PD.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1]I.
#ASG,A        PAC7PD.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEU400.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEU400(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.,//400
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTDD400.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
  
```



**DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**  
**REST: DATABASE RESTORATION**  
**REST: EXECUTION JCL**

2  
 4  
 4

```

#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTDD400(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PS.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU400
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTEU400
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTDD400
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MB.
#FREE         PAC7PC.
#FREE         PAC7PD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .          PTU420
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7JO.,*[FILEPJ,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7JO.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7OJ.,//[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEU420.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTEU420(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.,//300
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU420
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTEU420
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PS.
#FREE         PAC7JO.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .          PACA15
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MV.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7OJ.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTIEA15.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESTIEA15(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IE.,//[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7IE.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACA15
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTIEA15
#FREE         PAC7IE.
#FREE         PAC7MV.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE REST *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESTEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
REST: EXECUTION JCL

PAGE

50

2  
4  
4

#FREE                    PAC7EI.  
#FREE                    \*[BFLE,1,1,1].

	PAGE	51
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT		5
RESY: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2.5. RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

### 2.5.1. RESY: INTRODUCTION

#### RESY: INTRODUCTION

The Database System Restoration Complement procedure (RESY) restores a Database that can be handled in on-line mode, from a System backup obtained through a utility followed by the SASY procedure.

The RESY procedure is executed after a System restoration utility to complete the restoration of the Data (AR) and Index (AN) files, and reinitializes the Journal (AJ) file.

Through the RESY procedure, the archived transactions can be recovered if 'REC' is entered on the input parameter card.

If the Journal file is not reinitialized, it must be archived prior to the System utility restoration and RESY procedures.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

This procedure can be executed only after restoration of the AN and AR files by the on-site system utility.

On-line access must be closed.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### PRINTED RESULTS

The RESY procedure prints a report listing the requested options and related errors, the number of records reloaded in the database per file, the number of gaps, and the options entered in the new database.

#### GENERAL RESULTS

Once the RESY procedure has been executed, the database can be used in both batch and on-line modes.

NOTE: After the procedure execution, the current session number is the session number of the restored image, or of the most recent transaction if archived transactions were recovered.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS

2

5

2

## 2.5.2. RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS

RESY : USER INPUT-RESULTSUSER INPUT

When there is no input, there are no changes to the characteristics of the database.

The input has the following structure:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 1 ! Y ! Line code
! 3 ! 7 ! ! ! Not used
! 8 ! 2 ! ! ! Not used
! 10 ! 1 ! F ! French
! ! ! E ! English
! 11 ! 1 ! '0' ! No suppression of journal
! ! ! '1' ! Suppression of journal (update trans-
! ! ! ! ! actions are not journalized)
! ! ! ' ' ! Retrieval of the last value
! 12 ! 1 ! ! ! not used
! 13 ! 3 ! REC ! if archived transactions are recov'd.
! 16 ! 4 ! XXXX ! 4-character Database code chosen by
! ! ! ! ! the Database Manager (displayed in
! ! ! ! ! the top-right corner of all screens)
! ! ! ! ! DATABASE CODE IS REQUIRED WITH DSMS
! ! ! ! ! FUNCTION
! 20 ! 3 ! nnn ! Maximum access number: on-line search
! ! ! ! ! (lists) (default value: 300)
! 23 ! 1 ! U ! Implicit update (default option)
! ! ! N ! Explicit update
! 24 ! 4 ! nnnn ! Checkpoint frequency rate (IMS,
! ! ! ! ! UNISYS, GCOS7, and GCOS8 only) if
! ! ! ! ! REC in col. 13 (default: nnn=0000)
! 28 ! 7 ! ! ! Not used
! 35 ! 12 ! ! ! PFkeys assigned functions (2)
! 79 ! 1 ! ! ! Dispatch option of backup:
! ! ! 'D' ! Dispatch
! ! ! ! ! Sequential backup of the database
! ! ! ! ! on two separate files.
! ! ! 'N' ! No Dispatch
! ! ! ! ! Standard backup on a single PC file.
! ! ! ' ' ! Same as previous execution.
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

(1): This date does the following:

- . Dates printed documentation,
- . Checks against the system expiration date,
- . Dates transaction for archiving.

Accidentally setting this date to 'N' may cause problems such as: dates reversed in printouts, blocking of the system with display of the message 'SYSTEM EXPIRATION DATE', impossibility to select archived transactions via the PACX procedure (EXPJ). It is thus important to check that this indicator is set correctly in each database.

(2): 12-position table, with each position corresponding to a standard function.

To modify the PFkey assigned to a function, the value of the new PFkey coded in base 36 is entered in the corresponding position in the table.

For example, to assign function 1 to PFkey 17, code 'H' in position 1 of the table.

No validation procedure is executed by the system. The PFkey assignment may be viewed on the corresponding sub-menu.

NOTE:

Any field left blank defaults to the current option selection.

The default option for the language code is French.

The number of gaps cannot be specified by this procedure.

If you do not want the update transactions of the database to be saved on the Journal file, you can turn "journalization" off by setting this parameter to '1'. In this case, it is not possible to restore the database using the recovery of the archived transactions (REC parameter in the user input).

Thus, it is highly recommended that you set this parameter to '0' or leave it blank (which is the default option), in order to avoid restoration problems.

In case of error, invalid parameters are ignored, and the system ensures restoration using the parameter values stored in the sequential image of the database.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	54
RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT		2
RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS		5
		3

### 2.5.3. RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

VALIDATION OF JOURNAL CONTENTS: PTU380

This step is executed only if the Journal file exists.

.Permanent input files:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ

.Output report:

PAC7EU  
It is printed if the Journal file was not archived.

.Return code :

0 : The Journal File was archived.  
8 : The Journal File was not archived.  
(none of the REST steps is executed).

DATABASE POSITIONING: PTU402

This step is executed only if the Journal file has been archived.

.Permanent output file:

-Data file  
PAC7AR

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input transaction file:

-User transaction  
PAC7MB

. Output file:

-Work file (2 recs.)  
PAC7PS

.Output report:

-Restoration report  
PAC7GZ

DATABASE AVAILABILITY - TRANSACTION RETRIEVAL: PTU420

This step is executed if the Journal file has been archived. It retrieves the appropriate transactions and executes an update on the first record of the Data file. It is REQUIRED for a consistent database.

.Input-output file:

-Data file  
PAC7AR

.Permanent input files:

-Journal to apply  
PAC7JO  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2

5

3

.Input work file:  
PAC7PS

.Output file:  
-Update transactions  
PAC70J

.Output report:  
-Retrieval report  
PAC7EU

.Return codes :  
0 : Transactions to be retrieved  
4 : No transactions to retrieve  
OR error on the User input.

In case of an abend, the update cannot be performed.

DATABASE UPDATE: PACA15

.Permanent update files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ  
PAC7LO

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-DSMS file of VA Pac elements  
PAC7DC  
(DSM variant only)

.Input transaction file:  
-Update transactions  
PAC7MV

.Output report(s):  
-Update report  
PAC7IE  
-Erroneous-transaction list  
PAC7IF  
(The list of transactions belonging to a user is preceded by a banner specifying the user code.)

.Return codes:  
- 0 : OK without error  
- 2 : warning error  
- 4 : serious error

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

RESY: EXECUTION JCL

2

5

4

## 2.5.4. RESY: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU380
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYEU380.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYEU380(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU380
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESYEU380
#FREE         PAC7EU.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           *****
# .           INSERT HERE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMMANDS
# .           *****
# .
# .           PTU402
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*RESYMB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PS.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYGZ402.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7GZ.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYGZ402(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7GZ.
#ASG,AX       PAC7GZ.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU402
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7GZ.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESYGZ402
#FREE         PAC7GZ.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
# .           PTU420
# .           *****
# .
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7OJ.,//[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7JO.,*[FILEPJ,1,1,1]
#ASG,A        PAC7JO.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYEU420.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYEU420(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU420
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT

```



## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

2

5

RESY: EXECUTION JCL

4

```

# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]    PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESYEU420
#FREE            PAC7EU.
#FREE            [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PS.
#FREE            PAC7JO.
# .
#TEST            TEP/10/S5
#JUMP            SAUT
# .
# .            PACA15
# .            *****
# .
#USE            PAC7MV.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7OJ.
#CYCLE,C        [QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYIEA15.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE            PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RESYIEA15(+1).
#CAT,P          PAC7IE.,//[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#ASG,A          PAC7IE.
#XQT            *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACA15
# .
#TEST            TLE/17/S5
#JUMP            ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]    PAC7IE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESYIEA15
#FREE            PAC7IE.
#FREE            PAC7MV.
# .
#JUMP            SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE RESY *****
# .
#TEST            TLE/37/S5
#JUMP            SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]    PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RESYEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE            PAC7EI.
#FREE            *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	58
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		2
ARCH: INTRODUCTION		6
		1

## 2.6. ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL

### 2.6.1. ARCH: INTRODUCTION

#### ARCH: INTRODUCTION

The Journal Archival procedure (ARCH) backs up the Journal file (AJ) as a sequential file (PJ), and re-initializes it both logically and physically.

Archived transactions do not override those transactions that were previously archived, but rather are added to them.

The archived-transaction file may be purged. Purged transactions may then be saved in another file (PQ).

Previously archived transactions can be purged, if requested. (However, non-archived journal transactions cannot be purged.)

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be closed.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs before the step that creates the Journal file, the procedure can be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

Otherwise, the procedure must be restarted after modification of user input in order to specify a re-initialization request without backup of the Journal file, since it has already been backed up.

## 2.6.2. ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS

### ARCH: USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization option: one '\*' line with user code and password.

This procedure includes specific optional input for:

- . Purging previously archived transactions that are considered obsolete. Purging may be requested up to the desired date or session number.
- . Signalling the absence of previously archived transactions during input.
- . Signalling the unavailability of the Data file (AR) during input.
- . Requesting the re-initialization of the transaction file only.

The structure of this input is as follows:

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! 'S' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 4 ! nnnn ! Session number !
! 7 ! 8 ! ccyymmdd ! OR date !
! ! ! ! up to which the user requests !
! ! ! ! deactivation !
! 15 ! 1 ! 'I' ! Absence of previously archived !
! ! ! ! transactions !
! 16 ! 1 ! 'D' ! Data file (AR) unavailable !
! 17 ! 1 ! 'J' ! Re-initialization without backup, !
! ! ! ! the transactions already archived !
! ! ! ! are NOT retrieved on output. !
-----

```

The session number and the date are independent of each other. They are ignored if it is indicated that there are no input transactions (refer to paragraph 'RECOMMENDATIONS').

The unavailability of the Data file is to be indicated only when this file has been physically deleted. (See paragraph 'RECOMMENDATIONS' below.)

	PAGE	60
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	2	
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL	6	
ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS	2	

A request to re-initialize without archiving is necessary when the Journal file is physically deleted.

NOTE: In this case, the transactions which were already archived are not copied to the transaction output file. (If the Journal file is automatically catalogued by the operating system, the transactions already archived may be lost unless the file is uncatalogued).

In case of an error on one of the options, an error message is printed and the archive is generated using the default options.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

If there is no user input, this procedure can only be executed if the Database is in a consistent state, and if the archived transaction file is correctly formatted.

When the Database needs to be restored after an abend or a system failure, information in the Specifications Dictionary is sometimes lost, making it impossible to execute the ARCH or the REST procedures. In this case, AND IN THIS CASE ONLY, columns 15 to 17 of the user input are to be used as follows:

- . If the Data file (AR) is lost or has been flagged as 'inconsistent', a 'D' in column 16 means that the ARCH procedure will not take the Data file (AR) into account. However, the REST procedure must be executed afterward, since under these conditions, the ARCH procedure leaves the database in an inconsistent state.
- . If the Journal file (AJ) is lost or destroyed, a 'J' must be entered in column 17. As a result, the ARCH procedure formats an empty Journal file. Then, the REST procedure may be executed.
- . If the Journal Back-up file (PJ) is lost or destroyed, a 'T' must be entered in column 15. As a result, the ARCH procedure formats a new Journal Back-up file.

	PAGE	61
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		6
ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS		2

If one of these columns is accidentally set, and if the ARCH procedure is executed when the Database is in a consistent state, the consequences are:

- . 'I' in col. 15: Previously archived transactions are lost. All transactions can be recovered by concatenating PJ(-1) and PJ(0) to obtain PJ(+1).
- . 'D' in col. 16: The ARCH procedure must be re-executed BEFORE any update. If an update is subsequently performed, the Database will be lost, and will have to be restored completely
- . 'J' in col. 17: The contents of the Journal file are definitely lost. The output Journal file PJ, or PJ(+1) in the case of generation data files, is created empty.

#### PRINTED OUTPUT

This procedure prints a report stating the number of archived transactions and, if applicable, the number of records that have been 'purged'.

#### RESULTS

Once this procedure is executed, a sequential file containing all archived transactions is obtained.

The Journal file (AJ) which displays transactions on-line is re-initialized.

It is also possible to store on another file all transactions that have been purged.

NOTE: This procedure does not increment the current session number of the Database.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	62
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		2
ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS		6
		3

### 2.6.3. ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### ARCHIVAL OF JOURNAL FILE: PTU300

This step:

- . Writes obsolete transactions to a special file, if the purge is requested in user input.
- . Positions a flag in the Data file indicating the journal archive.
- . Updates the file of archived transactions.

.Permanent input files:

- Error message file  
PAC7AE
- Previously archived transactions  
PAC7JP
- Journal file to reinitialize  
PAC7AJ

.Input work file:

- User transaction  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input-Output file:

- Data file  
PAC7AR

.Output files:

- Archived update transactions  
PAC7PJ
- Deactivated transactions  
PAC7PQ
- The DSN must be entered in order to keep these deactivated transactions.

.Output reports:

- Archival report  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL  
ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2  
6  
3

. Return codes :  
  0 : No error detected in files.  
  8 : No batch procedure authorization access.  
      OR : Inconsistent Database; in this case, start the  
          procedure again by indicating 'D' in column 16  
          of the User input (MARCH).  
 12 : Input-output error in a file.

RE-INITIALIZATION OF THE JOURNAL FILE: PTU320

This step executes the following:

.Creates the first record in the Journal file,  
  
.Re-initializes the Data file flag with the Journal  
file's address.  
  
.Input work file:  
-User transaction  
  PAC7MB  
  
.Permanent input/output file:  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR  
  
.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
  PAC7AE  
  
.Output file:  
-Journal file to re-initialize  
  PAC7AJ  
  
.Output report:  
-Review of reinitialization  
  PAC7EU  
  
.Return codes :  
  0 : No error detected.  
  8 : Database not available.

If the archiving and the backup are sequenced in one same  
job, the execution of the backup programs can be conditioned  
by the test on the PTU320 return code.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL  
 ARCH: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 6  
 4

## 2.6.4. ARCH: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PTU300
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*ARCHMB.
#USE          PAC7JP.,*[FILEPJ,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX       PAC7JP.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPJ,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7PJ.,*[FILEPJ,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PJ.,///[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PJ.
#ASG,T        PAC7PQ.,///[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHEU300.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHEU300(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.,///[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHDD300.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHDD300(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU300
#FREE         PAC7JP.
#FREE         PAC7PJ.
#FREE         PAC7PQ.
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ARCHEU300
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ARCHDD300
#FREE         PAC7DD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .          INITIALIZE
# .          *****
# .
#SSG,AL       [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS-FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE AJ
# .
# .          PTU320
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*ARCHMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHEU320.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ARCHEU320(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU320
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ARCHEU320
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
# .

```



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL  
ARCH: EXECUTION JCL

2  
6  
4

```
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE ARCH *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ARCHEI.
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	66
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION		2
REOR: INTRODUCTION		7
		1

## 2.7. REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION

### 2.7.1. REOR: INTRODUCTION

#### REOR: INTRODUCTION

The Database Reorganization procedure (REOR) optimizes Database accesses by accounting for each deletion, and sorting the data again according to the most frequent access order.

It uses a Database backup file, PC (or 2 files when the Dispatch option is used), to rebuild one (or 2) sequential image(s). This resulting image file must then be restored via the REST procedure described above.

The operating principle of this procedure is to rebuild the different indexes associated with all data using the 'image' of each data element. It makes the best of the system performance features since it separates historical (frozen) sessions from the current session and sorts the data in the order of the most frequent access. This makes it possible to achieve a significant reduction of the number of indexes and data items.

The REOR procedure may be used in two cases:

- . When part of the data was deleted because of a malfunction or system failure, and no other procedure can be used (in particular, deletion of the AN Index file),
- . When the database is to be purged of the following:
  - Obsolete libraries and/or sessions;
  - Entities not used in the database;

When a library is deleted, this procedure produces the same results as the Database Management (MLIB) procedure, except that it additionally deletes 'gaps'.

This procedure should be executed only on an exceptional basis, because of the special conditions concerning its use and its lengthy execution time.

	PAGE	67
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION		7
REOR: INTRODUCTION		1

Deletions taken into account by the reorganization may have been made logically by the Database update, or generated by one or several utilities. For example:

- . Deletion of unused Production sessions (PEI Function)
- . Deletion of entities not associated to a specific use, determined by the unused-entity extraction utility, EXPU (see the PACX procedure in the Manual 'Batch Procedures : User's Guide').

### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

If the database is available, it may remain open during reorganization since the procedure operates on sequential images of the database.

Updates executed after the back-up file used for reorganization has been built will be retrievable while the reorganized database is being restored.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Global authorization level 4 is required.

### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS'

As specified in paragraph IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS below, the Reorganization procedure can be very long. It is therefore advisable to keep all temporary files after each step.

If one of the steps abends, the procedure can be restarted at the step level, but not at the procedure level.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
 REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

2  
 7  
 2

## 2.7.2. REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

### REOR: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: one '\*' line with user code and password.

Specific user input for the procedure (optional), specifying

- libraries to be purged,
- sessions to be purged or to be kept,
- entities to be purged.
- a printed copy of the list of index of the REOR procedure.

```
-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING                                     !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2  !  1  !  'B'  ! Library purge                                     !
! 3  !    !  bbb  ! Library code(s): * 23                             !
!    !    !      ! up to 23 library codes per line                   !
-----
```

Maximum number of libraries to be purged.....: 300

```
-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING                                     !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2  !  1  !  'V'  ! Purge frozen sessions                             !
!    !    !  'S'  ! Save frozen sessions                             !
!    !    !      ! Type 'V' and 'S' lines are not com-           !
!    !    !      ! patible                                         !
! 3  !    !  ssss ! Session number(s): * 17                         !
!    !    !      ! up to 17 session numbers per line               !
-----
```

Maximum number of sessions indicated on the request...: 999  
 Maximum number of frozen sessions in a database .....: 7,500

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
 REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

2  
 7  
 2

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING      !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2  !  1  !  'E'  ! Physical purge of entities !
!    !    !      ! (transactions provided by EXPU) !
! 3  !    !      ! Entity Type:                !
!    !  1  !  _    ! .Type                       !
!    !  2  !  _    ! .UEO call code (if Type "$") !
! 6  !  6  !  _    ! Code of the entity to be purged !
!    !    !      ! (may be a joker code)        !
! 12 !  3  !  _    ! Library code                 !
!    !    !      ! 5 groups of type/code entity/lib. !
!    !    !      ! possible per 'E'-type line    !
-----
  
```

A Maximum number of 2,500 occurrences of an entity type is processed by the execution of the REOR procedure.

The 'List of 'purged' entities' signals when this limit is reached.

In case of a generic request, the entity code must be completed with \*'s to make up for six characters. If the code contains six '\*', all of the entity's occurrences will be deleted.

```

+-----+
!Pos.!Lon.! Valeur ! Signification !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
!  2 !  1 ! 'D'  ! PRINTED COPY OF THE LIST OF INDEX OF !
!    !   !     ! THE REOR PROCEDURE                   !
!  3 !  1 ! ' '  ! no report of copies of index         !
!    !   !     ! report of copies of index            !
+-----+
  
```

When the system finds an input error, it generates an error message and the procedure is not executed.

	PAGE	70
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION		7
REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS		2

### ESTIMATING FILE SIZE

The maximum sizes used during this procedure are based on the sizes of the files in the database before reorganization. The report printed by the preceding SAVE procedure provides all the relevant data:

NI = number of index file records,  
 ND = number of data file records MINUS number of gaps,  
 NC = number of primary records on the data file,  
 NH = number of 'frozen' (historical account) records from the data file (NH = ND - NC)

These symbols are also detailed in the presentation of each of the files for this procedure.

### PRINTED OUTPUT

This procedure prints a report listing errors found during reorganization, and statistics on the contents of the database.

It also prints reports with the statement 'INTERNAL REPORT' reserving their use to the VisualAge Pacbase support in case of problems.

### RESULTS

The output of this procedure is a reorganized sequential image of the database (where purges may have been performed). It does not contain gaps. Gaps can be added by the REST procedure.

NOTE: This procedure does not increment the current session number of the database.

### IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS

The Reorganization procedure (REOR) presents a certain number of idiosyncracies of which the user should be aware:

The step that rebuilds the Index file (PTU220) uses a large amount of CPU time (around 90 per cent).

If the database contains a large amount of data, it is recommended to catalog the temporary files, or to use tape files to obtain the checkpoints in case of an abend in one of the steps.

If files are transferred onto tape it is preferable to check on the initial blocking factors.

The space allocated to the sortworks should also be calculated with care.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION	
REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS	

2
7
3

### 2.7.3. REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### VALIDATION OF USER INPUT: PTU2CL

This step validates user input and sets a return code when an error is detected.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input work file:  
PAC7MB

.Output file:  
-Formatted records  
PAC7BM

.Output reports:  
-Control report  
PAC7EE  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

. Return codes :  
0 : OK  
4 : Error on User input.  
8 : No batch procedure authorization.

##### RETRIEVAL OF DATA: PTU200

This step selects 'data' type information in the initial sequential file of the database (in case the Dispatch option is used, it leads to the recognition of one file, that which contains the data, i.e. PC(0)). It then formats the key of each record selected for the subsequent sort.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC

.Output file:  
-Formatted records  
PAC7PR

.Output reports:  
-Retrieval statistics  
PAC7EE

EXTRACTION FOR PURGE OF ENTITIES: PTU208

This step extracts and formats the entities to be purged and indicated in the user input.

.Internal sort files:

.Input work file:  
-User transactions  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error messages  
PAC7AE

.Output file:  
-Entity records to purge  
PAC7PU

.Output report:  
-Entity-purge transactions  
PAC7EE

PURGE: PTU210

This step purges all libraries and sessions entered in the user input. When there is no input, it formats the records.

.Internal sort

.Input work files:  
-Sorted records  
PAC7PR  
-Entity records to be purged  
PAC7PU  
-User transactions  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Output work files:  
-Purged records  
PAC7QS

-Macro-Structure call lines  
PAC7UM

.Output reports:  
-Library and session purge report  
PAC7EE  
-Entity-purge report  
PAC7EK  
-Technical report  
PAC7EB

.Return codes :  
0 : OK  
8 : Beyond capacity.

The steps that follow are executed only if the return code for the purge step is zero.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

73

2  
7  
3

INDEX RECONSTRUCTION: PTU220

This step executes two types of procedures:

.Reconstruction of the indexes using the data

.Separation of current and frozen sessions

.Input work files:

-Purged data

PAC7UR

-Macro-Structure call lines

PAC7UM

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file

PAC7AE

.Output files:

-Data from frozen sessions

PAC7PA

-Data from the current session

PAC7PB

-First data record

PAC7PC

-Temporary index file

PAC7AN

.Work file (output, then input)

-Macro-Structure call lines

PAC7MR

.Output report:

-Index-building report

PAC7EE

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

74

2  
7  
3

MERGE: PTU240

This step reconstructs the final sequential image using the temporary files produced by the previous step.

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input work files:

-User transactions  
PAC7MB  
-Data from the frozen session  
PAC7PA

-Data from the current session  
PAC7PB

-First data record  
PAC7PC

-Sorted index file  
PAC7AN

.Permanent output file:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7CP

If Dispatch option of backup:

-Sequential image of the database -2  
PAC7PD

.Output report:

-Logical database building  
PAC7IE

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
 REOR: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 7  
 4

## 2.7.4. REOR: EXECUTION JCL

```
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU2CL
# .           *****
#USE          PAC7MB.,*REORMB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*REORMB.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7BM.,*REORMB.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE2CL.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE2CL(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REORDD2CL.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REORDD2CL(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU2CL
# .
# .           PTU200
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7PC.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE200.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE200(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REORDD200.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REORDD200(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PR.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU200
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREE200
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REORDD200
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7PC.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           SORT PAC7PR
# .           *****
# .
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7UR.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#SORT,S
SEQX=SEQE
FILEIN=PAC7PR  MODE=SDF BLOCK=3584,CHARACTERS LABEL=STANDARD
```

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**  
**REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION**  
**REOR: EXECUTION JCL**

2  
 7  
 4

```

FILEOUT=PAC7UR MODE=SDF BLOCK=3584,CHARACTERS LABEL=STANDARD
KEY=1,21,S,A,1
KEY=40,4,S,A,2
KEY=28,4,S,A,3
KEY=32,1,S,D,4
KEY=46,4,S,A,5
KEY=22,1,S,D,6
RSZ=165,CHARACTERS
#EOF
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PR.
# .
# .           PTU208
# .           *****
# .
#ASG,T         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PU.
#USE          PAC7MB.,*REORBM.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE208.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE208(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU208
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREE208
#FREE         PAC7EE.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           PTU210
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7PR.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7UR.
#USE          PAC7MB.,*REORBM.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7QS.,///[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7UM.,///300
#CYCLE,C     [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE210.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE         PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE210(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX     PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C    [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREB210.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE        PAC7EB.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREB210(+1).
#CAT,P      PAC7EB.
#ASG,AX    PAC7EB.
#CYCLE,C   [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREK210.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE       PAC7EK.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREK210(+1).
#CAT,P    PAC7EK.
#ASG,AX  PAC7EK.
#XQT     *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU210
# .
#TEST    TLE/17/S5
#JUMP    ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EK.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREK210
#FREE         PAC7EK.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREE210
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EB.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREB210
#FREE         PAC7EB.
#FREE         PAC7PR.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PU.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#TEST        TEP/10/S5
#JUMP        SAUT
# .
# .
# .           PTU220
# .           *****

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
 REOR: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 7  
 4

```

# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE220.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REOREE220(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#USE          PAC7UR.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7QS.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PA.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PB.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PC.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AN.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MR.,//[300
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU220
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREE220
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7UM.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MR.
#FREE         PAC7UR.
# .
# .          SORT PAC7AN
# .          *****
# .
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NA.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#SORT,S
SEQX=SEQE
FILEIN=PAC7AN  MODE=SDF BLOCK=7168,CHARACTERS LABEL=STANDARD
FILEOUT=PAC7NA MODE=SDF BLOCK=7168,CHARACTERS LABEL=STANDARD
KEY=1,55,S,A
RSZ=55,CHARACTERS
#EOF
# .
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AN.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
# .          PTU240
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*REORB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REORIE240.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REORIE240(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7IE.
#USE          PAC7AN.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NA.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7CP.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7CP.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,A        PAC7CP.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1]I.,5
#USE          PAC7PD.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1]I(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PD.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,A        PAC7PD.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU240
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IE.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REORIE240
#FREE         PAC7IE.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PC.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PA.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PB.
#FREE         PAC7AN.
#FREE         PAC7CP.
#FREE         PAC7PD.
#FREE         PAC7MB.

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
REOR: EXECUTION JCL

2  
7  
4

```
# .  
#JUMP          SAUT  
# .  
#ERRFAT:  
# .  
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE REOR *****  
# .  
#TEST          TLE/37/S5  
#JUMP          SAUT  
# .  
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REOREI  
# .  
#SAUT:  
# .  
#FREE          PAC7EI.  
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	79
SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP		2
SVAG: INTRODUCTION		8
		1

## 2.8. SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP

### 2.8.1. SVAG: INTRODUCTION

#### SVAG: INTRODUCTION

The Generation-Print Request Backup procedure (SVAG) creates a sequential version of the file that contains the Generation-Printing Requests (AG).

The Backup file (PG) obtained is the exact image of the AG file.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The database must be closed to on-line use, in order to ensure its consistency during the backup.

Batch procedure access authorization option: global authorization level required is 4.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

The main cause of an abend is that the database remained open to on-line access while the procedure was being executed.

The procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization option: A '\*' line with user code and password.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	80
SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP		2
SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS		8
		2

## 2.8.2. SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

BACKUP OF GENERATION-PRINTING REQUESTS: PTU550

.Input files:

- Requests  
PAC7AG
- Error messages  
PAC7AE
- User input  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

- Sequential image of requests  
PAC7PG

.Output reports:

- Backup report  
PAC7EE
- Check on procedure-access authorization  
PAC7DD

.Return code :

- 8 : No batch procedure authorization.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP  
 SVAG: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 8  
 3

### 2.8.3. SVAG: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SVAGEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SVAGEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU550
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*SVAGMB
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SVAGEE550.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SVAGEE550(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.,//[SPAPG,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SVAGDD550.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SVAGDD550(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPG,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7PG.,*[FILEPG,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PG.,//[SPAPG,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PG.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU550
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SVAGEE550
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SVAGDD550
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7PG.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE SVAG *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SVAGEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].
  
```

	PAGE	82
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		
REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION		2
REAG: INTRODUCTION		9
		1

## *2.9. REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION*

### 2.9.1. REAG: INTRODUCTION

#### REAG: INTRODUCTION

The Generation-Print Request Restoration procedure (REAG) initializes the file containing the Generation-Printing Requests (AG), and restores or reorganizes it using the Backup file (PG) produced by the SVAG procedure.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be closed.

Batch-procedure access authorization option:  
Global authorization level required is 4.

## 2.9.2. REAG: USER INPUT

### REAG: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

The procedure requires the following specific input (optional):

One line to specify the request:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2  !  2  ! 'AG'  ! Line code !
!  4  !  1  ! ' '   ! Restoration and/or reorganization !
!    !    ! 'I'   ! Initialization !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

One line per purge (in case of reorganization):

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2  !  2  ! 'AB'  ! Purge library commands !
!    !    ! 'AS'  ! Purge session commands !
!    !    ! 'AU'  ! Purge user commands !
!  4  !  3  ! bbb   ! Library code to be purged ('AB')!
!    !  4  ! ssss  ! Session number to be purged ('AS')!
!    !  8  ! !uuuuuuu! User to be purged ('AU')!
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Maximum number of sessions.....: 500

Maximum number of libraries.....: 100

Maximum number of users.....: 100

Default option: restoration.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION  
REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

84

2  
9  
3

### 2.9.3. REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

USER INPUT RECOGNITION: PTU004

.Input file:  
CARTE

.Output file:  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Output report:  
-Batch-procedure authorization option:  
PAC7DD

INITIALIZATION-REORGANIZATION OF REQUEST FILE (AG): PTU560

.Permanent input files:  
-Sequential image of requests  
PAC7PG

-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Permanent output file:  
-Request file  
PAC7AG

.Input transaction file:  
-User transactions  
PAC7MB

.Output reports:  
-Restoration report  
PAC7EK  
-List of transactions  
PAC7EE  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION

REAG: EXECUTION JCL

2

9

4

## 2.9.4. REAG: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU004
# .           *****
# .
#USE          CARTE.,*REAGMB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGDD004.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGDD004(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU004
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REAGDD004
#FREE         PAC7DD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           INITIALIZE
# .           *****
# .
#SSG,AL       [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS-FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE AG
# .
# .           PTU560
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7PG.,*[FILEPG,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7PG.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGEK560.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EK.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGEK560(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EK.,//[SPAPG,1,1,1]
#ASG,A        PAC7EK.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGEE560.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGEE560(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.,//[SPAPG,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGDD560.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*REAGDD560(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU560
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EK.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REAGEK560
#FREE         PAC7EK.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REAGEE560
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REAGDD560
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MB.
#FREE         PAC7PG.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION

REAG: EXECUTION JCL

2

9

4

```
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE REAG *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,REAGEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	87
<i>PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS</i>		2
<i>PARM: INTRODUCTION</i>		10
		1

## *2.10. PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS*

### 2.10.1. PARM: INTRODUCTION

#### PARM : INTRODUCTION

The User-Parameter Update procedure (PARM) updates the AE and AP User Parameter files. These files contain data that is external to the System, but which is required for its operation, i.e.:

- . User codes and access authorizations,
- . Codes and labels of Text entity types,
- . Modifications of fixed parts of standard error messages,
- . Control cards required for generation,
- . System specific access key, DSMS database control (except for IBM MVS),
- . Code of Security System in use (with the Security Systems Interface, in IBM MVS only), batch procedure access authorization option, blank password authorization option,
- . Correspondence table for special characters.
- . Association of a VisualAge Pacbase database code with a DSMS database code (IBM MVS only),
- . Specific choices for the methodologies implemented in the WorkStation.

These user parameters may be updated in the following ways:

- . In on-line mode, via a specific transaction (see the 'VisualAge Pacbase Interface Users'Guide').
- . In batch mode, via the PARM procedure.

The PARM procedure carries out the complete user parameters management (update, print, save and restore).

	PAGE	88
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
<b>PARM:</b> UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
<b>PARM:</b> INTRODUCTION		1

### NOTES:

Some user parameters must be accessible on-line:

- User codes,
- Text types (when modified by the user),
- System access keys, DSMS control,
- System security code, blank password authorization,
- System security code,
- Special characters.
- Association of a VisualAge Pacbase database code with a DSMS database code,
- WorkStation methodology choices.

These parameters are managed by the error message and on-line help documentation file (AE).

The other user parameters are only used in Batch mode by the system. They are:

- Control cards for the generated job stream,
- Modification of fixed parts of the error messages,
- Batch procedure authorization option.

The first two are managed by the AP user parameter file, and the third one by the Error message file (AE).

### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

AE and AP files must be closed to on-line access.

### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS'.

Once the problem has been solved, the procedure can be re- started as it is (provided that the User Parameters files are valid. See paragraph 'IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATION' below).



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

PAGE

89

2  
10  
2

## 2.10.2. PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

### PARM: USER INPUT

One line "\*" (required):

```
-----  
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE      ! MEANING      !  
!-----!  
!  2 ! 1 ! '*'          ! Line code    !  
!  3 ! 8 ! uuuuuuuu ! User code    !  
! 11 ! 8 ! pppppppp ! Password    !  
-----
```

There are two types of user input control lines:

#### 1. FILE MANAGEMENT REQUESTS:

Backup-reloading or restoration-reloading.

#### 2. USER PARAMETER UPDATES:

- User codes, text types, modification of error messages, control cards;
- System access keys;
- DSMS control;
- Security parameters;
- Special characters;
- Methodology choices.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

10

PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

2

1. FILE MANAGEMENT REQUESTS

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 !           ! Not used !
!-----!
! 2 ! 6 ! NRCHAR! BACKUP - RELOADING !
! ! ! ! -Ignores the backup of input !
! ! ! ! parameters (old PE) !
! ! ! ! -Backs up AE and AP parameters (new PE)!
! ! ! ! -Reloads AE and AP by merging the !
! ! ! ! parameter backup (new PE) with AEO !
! ! ! ! NOTE: This command may be performed !
! ! ! ! during AE and AP updates. !
! 2 ! 6 ! NRREST! RESTORATION - RELOADING !
! ! ! ! -Ignores AE and AP files !
! ! ! ! -Copies the parameters of the backup !
! ! ! ! in input (old PE) on the backup in !
! ! ! ! output (new PE) !
! ! ! ! -Reloads AE and AP by merging the !
! ! ! ! parameter backup (new PE) with AEO !
! ! ! ! NOTE: This command cannot be performed!
! ! ! ! during AE and AP updates. !
-----

```

In the absence of a NRCHAR or NRREST command, the PARM procedure performs:

- The direct backup of AE and AP in the case of update transactions in input,
- The backup of AE and AP user parameters in output (new PE).

There is no AE and AP reloading. Thus, AEO cannot be taken into account.

	PAGE	91
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS		2

### IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATION

User parameters may be updated on-line via the User Parameter management transaction (by the updating parameters transactions or by the VisualAge Pacbase transaction for updating user codes passwords).

For this reason, the NRREST command, which does not retrieve the parameters of the AE and AP on-line files but those backed up in PE, must only be used in the following two cases:

- . When AE and/or AP cannot be used; the procedure reloads AE and AP with PE and AE0, which means parameters entered on-line after the last backup are lost;
- . When the characteristics of the AE and/or AP files are modified (new release of the system), the previous files can no longer be accessed by the new release: the procedure loads the new AE and AP files with PE and AE0.

These two cases REQUIRE THE USE OF THE '\*\*\*\*\*' USER CODE.

See the description of procedure LOAE, used when the AE or AP files are physically lost.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

10

2

2. USER PARAMETERS2.1 User codes, text types, modification of error messages,  
control cards:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation    !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion    !
!   !   ! 'B' ! Multiple deletion of NC and NU lines !
!   !   ! ' ' ! Creation or modification !
!   !   ! 'X' ! Creation/modification if the line !
!   !   !    ! contains an '&' !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 2 !      ! Line code   !
!   !   ! 'NU' ! User code: Definitions and !
!   !   !     !     authorizations !
!   !   ! 'NT' ! Text types and names !
!   !   ! 'NE' ! Standard error message update !
!   !   ! 'NC' ! Optional control cards for generated !
!   !   !     !     stream !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 4 ! ...! .....! Please refer to the corresponding !
!   !   !     ! sub-chapters for each user input !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

2.2 VisualAge Pacbase access keys, and DSMS database control  
(except IBM MVS):

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation    !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NK' ! Line code   !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 4 ! 3 ! 'nnn' ! Line number !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 7 ! 60 ! ..... ! System access key (line '000') !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!   !   !     ! With line number = 000: !
! 67 ! 4 ! 'YES ' ! Activation of the DSMS database control !
!   !   !     ! (except for IBM MVS) !
!   !   ! ' ' ! No DSMS control !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

10

2

2.3 Security parameters: Security System Interface  
(SEC extension), and two options.

```

+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+
! 1 ! 1 ! ! ACTION CODE !
! ! ! 'C' ! CREATION !
! ! ! 'M' ! MODIFICATION !
! ! ! 'D' ! DELETION !
+-----+
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NS' ! LINE CODE !
+-----+
! 4 ! 1 ! ! SECURITY SYSTEM !
! ! ! ' ' ! NO CHANGE IN VALUE !
! ! ! '&' ! BLANK (DEACTIVATION) !
! ! ! 'R' ! RACF !
! ! ! 'S' ! TOPSECRET !
+-----+
! 5 ! 4 ! cccc ! RESOURCE CLASS DECLARED TO THE SECURITY!
! ! ! ! SYSTEM IN RELATION TO VA PAC !
! ! ! ! AUTHORIZATIONS. !
+-----+
! 9 ! 1 ! ! VA PAC RESOURCE DEFINITION FOR !
! ! ! ! EACH USER: !
! ! ! ' ' or! DEFINITION MUST BE DONE IN THE SECURITY!
! ! ! '&' ! SYSTEM TABLES. !
! ! ! 'P' ! DEFINITION MUST BE DONE IN VA PAC !
! ! ! ! (BATCH: NU LINES; ON-LINE: PU CHOICE) !
+-----+
! ! ! ! RACF ONLY !
! 10 ! 1 ! ' ' or! POSSIBILITY OF ENTERING A USER CODE - !
! ! ! '&' ! PASSWORD DIFFERENT FROM THAT OF THE !
! ! ! ! INITIAL SCREEN CONNECTION AND '*' LINES!
! ! ! 'N' ! NO POSSIBILITY OF ENTERING ANOTHER !
! ! ! ! USER CODE - PASSWORD. !
+-----+
! 11 ! 1 ! ! BATCH PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION: !
! ! ! ' ' ! NO CHANGE IN VALUE !
! ! ! '0' ! NO AUTHORIZATION VALIDATION !
! ! ! ! (DEFAULT VALUE FOR CREATION) !
! ! ! '1' ! AUTHORIZATION VALIDATION !
+-----+
! 12 ! 1 ! ! BLANK PASSWORD AUTHORIZATION OPTION: !
! ! ! ' ' ! NO CHANGE IN VALUE !
! ! ! '0' ! AUTHORIZATION OF BLANK PASSWORDS !
! ! ! ! (DEFAULT VALUE FOR CREATION) !
! ! ! '1' ! BLANK PASSWORDS NOT AUTHORIZED !
+-----+

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS	10
PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS	2

NOTE: When the System operates with a security system using resources per user defined in the security system tables, user codes existing in VisualAge Pacbase (input code 'NU', on-line choice 'PU') are ignored. For more details, refer to the SECURITY SYSTEMS INTERFACE Reference Manual.

#### 2.4 Correspondence table for special characters of keywords

Keywords for entity names are converted into upper-case letters, but accented letters are not, making keyword searches complicated. In order to convert these special characters, add a line NW. For example, to convert T ----> E

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation   !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification!
!   !   ! 'A' ! Deletion   !
!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NW' ! Line code  !
!-----!
! 4 ! 1 ! T   ! Initial character !
!-----!
! 5 ! 1 ! E   ! Converted character !
!-----!
! 6 ! 1 ! E   ! Associated uppercase !
!-----!

```

#### 2.5 Association of VisualAge Pacbase database codes to DSMS database codes (IBM MVS only)

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation   !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification!
!   !   ! 'A' ! Deletion   !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NB' ! Line code  !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 4 ! 4 !      ! Logical VisualAge Pacbase database name!
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 8 ! 4 !      ! DSMS database code !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

#### 2.6 Definition of methodology choices for the WorkStation

The transactions with which these lines must be defined (NL and NM codes) are supplied at installation. Refer to the 'ENVIRONMENT & INSTALLATION' Manual, Chapter 'INSTALLATION', Subchapter 'DATABASE COMPLEMENT: WORKSTATION INSTALLATION' for more details on the loading of these transactions.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	95
<b>PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS</b>		2
<b>PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION</b>		10
		3

### 2.10.3. PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION

#### DEFINITION OF USER CODES

System user codes are stored in the Error Message file. To update user codes, you have to fill in batch form 'NU', which is described below.

Each user is identified by a code and a password which are entered in order to access the Database (whether in batch or on-line), the User Parameter Management transaction, and the Production Environment Interface (PEI) function.

Each user is assigned access rights, or AUTHORIZATIONS. These rights are organized according to the following hierarchy:

#### 1. GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION LEVEL

- Access to a network's libraries (all databases)
- Access to the management of user parameters
- Access to batch procedures (all databases)

#### 2. AUTHORIZATION LEVEL ASSOCIATED TO A VA PAC DATABASE

- Access to the database's libraries (all libraries)
- Access to the database's batch procedures
- Access to the database's PEI Environment Function

#### 2. AUTHORIZATION LEVEL ASSOCIATED TO A DATABASE LIBRARY

When a lower authorization level is entered, it has precedence over the higher level.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION

PAGE

96

2  
10  
3

### LIBRARY ACCESS AUTHORIZATIONS

The authorization levels are:

- . Access prohibited
- . Read only
- . Current session update
- . All-session update

The global authorization allows access to the entire database BUT the libraries explicitly mentioned.

If the GLOBAL and PER DATABASE authorization levels are not specified (access prohibited), the user is authorized to access only those libraries that are explicitly mentioned.

### NOTES:

The character '&' sets the global or per database authorization level to blank.

It is recommended to grant the lowest global authorization, since it is both easier and safer to codify authorized libraries than prohibited ones.

Example:

To grant a read-only authorization on all libraries except the 'API' library, on which updates will be authorized, specify:

- . '1' in the GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION level or the DATABASE AUTHORIZATION level,
- . '3' in the LIBRARY AUTHORIZATION specific to 'API'.

Access authorization in the Inter-Library (\*\*\*) mode may also be granted.



UPDATE OF A LIBRARY-AUTHORIZATION LEVEL

The update of library-specific authorizations is performed on a terminal/work station basis. Modification of an authorization should be performed on the work station for which it was granted.

In order to cancel access to a library, just enter zero as its authorization level.

Access authorization in the Inter-Library (\*\*\*) mode may also be granted.

NOTES

No check is performed on library codes. If a library is mentioned several times with different authorization levels, only the first occurrence will be taken into account.

No consistency check is performed between the global authorization and the specific authorizations. For a given level of global authorization, the same level may be given for one or several libraries within the same database.

USER-PARAMETER MANAGEMENT ACCESS AUTHORIZATION

The authorization levels are:

- 0 : Access prohibited
- 1 : Read-only access
- 2 or 3: Update access
- 4 : Administrator only

(See the explanation below.)

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS	
PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION	

2
10
3

#### BATCH PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION (option)

If the option of batch-procedure authorization check is active (see paragraph '2. User Parameters' above) the user will be able to run the batch procedures according to the authorization level granted.

Refer also to the paragraph mentioning this option in Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'Access Rights', where a table lists the authorizations required for each procedure.

#### PEI FUNCTION ACCESS AUTHORIZATION

Three authorization levels are associated to the Production Environment Interface (PEI) Function:

0	:	Access prohibited
1	:	Read-only access
2, 3, 4	:	Update access

A PEI authorization is entered like a special library codes, '\$E', in an authorization area specific to a library.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

2

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

10

PARM: USER-CODE GLOBAL AUTHORIZATIONS

4

## 2.10.4. PARM: USER-CODE GLOBAL AUTHORIZATIONS

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	8		<p>USER CODE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)</p> <p>Each user must be given a personal user code and associated password.</p> <p>For each user code, the system defines the libraries which can be accessed and the actions allowed (read, update of current session, update of all sessions).</p> <p>The user code is stored for each transaction in the Journal.</p> <p>The management of user codes and access authorizations is the responsibility of the Database Administrator, who can be consulted for information on each user's access authorizations.</p>
2	3	NUMER.  000	<p>LINE NUMBER (REQUIRED IN CREAT)</p> <p>General definition line of a user (code, password and global authorization). Used as the key.</p>
3	8		<p>USER PASSWORD</p> <p>The password is associated with a user code. Using blanks between two characters is forbidden.</p> <p>NOTE: On sites using the Security Systems Interface (RACF or TOPSECRET), passwords are managed by the Security System, not by the VA-Pac user code management function.</p>
4	1	Blank 0 1 2 3	<p>GENERAL AUTHORIZATION LEVEL</p> <p>This authorization grants access to the Database.</p> <p>Blank No global access authorization.</p> <p>0 No global access authorization.</p> <p>1 Read-only access authorized for both current and all frozen sessions.</p> <p>2 Read-write access authorized for the current session and read-only access for all frozen sessions.</p> <p>3 Read-write access is authorized for both current and test sessions.</p> <p>NOTE: This authorization is limited by the provisions of the PROTECTION OF EXTRACTED ENTITIES and MODIFICATION OF EXTRACTED LINES fields on the Library Definition screen of the libraries</p>

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE concerned.
		4	Update is authorized on any session. The provisions of the PROTECTION OF EXTRACTED ENTITIES and MODIFICATION OF EXTRACTED LINES fields on the Library Definition screens are NOT taken into account. Moreover, the administrator has the right to initialize libraries, unlock locked entities, and update frozen-session labels.
5	1	NUMER.  Blank  0  1  2 or 3  4	USER-PARAMETER UPDATE AUTHORIZATION  This level concerns authorizations for the user-parameter management access.  Access prohibited.  Access prohibited.  Read-only access.  Read-write access.  Administrator's authorization.
6	1	Blank  0  2  3  4	GENERAL AUTHORIZATION ON PROCEDURES  No authorization on the batch procedures.  No authorization on the batch procedures (default option in creation)  AUTHORIZATION ON STANDARD EXTRACTIONS  Level allowing access to standard extractors.  AUTHORIZATION ON SPECIAL EXTRACTIONS  "Project Manager" level: Level granting access to special procedures.  MAXIMUM AUTHORIZATION  "VisualAge Pacbase Manager" level: Access to the database management, generation-print and PEI file management procedures.  NOTE: This level can be granted for a global authorization only.
7	30		USER NAME  Name may be entered in lower-case print.
8	15		COMMENTS ON USER  This may be entered in lower-case print.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
 PARM: USER-CODE GLOBAL AUTHORIZATIONS

PAGE

101

2  
 10  
 4

2.10.5. PARM: USER-CODE SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATIONS

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	8		<p>USER CODE</p> <p>Each user must be given a personal user code and associated password.</p> <p>For each user code, the system defines the libraries which can be accessed and the actions allowed (read, update of current session, update of all sessions).</p> <p>The user code is stored for each transaction in the Journal.</p> <p>The management of user codes and access authorizations is the responsibility of the Database Administrator, who can be consulted for information on each user's access authorizations.</p>
2	3	1 to 999	<p>LINE NUMBER</p> <p>It is advisable to leave gaps in the line numbering sequence in order to facilitate future insertions.</p> <p>SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION:            - on libraries,            - on the PEI function.</p>
3	4		<p>DATABASE CODE</p> <p>Logical name of the database.            This code is displayed in the identifier which appears in the top right corner of all screens.</p> <p>It is used to establish the relation between a VA Pacbase database and a DSMS database.</p> <p>No validity check is performed here.</p>
			<p>LIBRARY ACCESS TABLE            NUMBER OF REPETITIONS : 15</p> <p>Two access types may be entered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Access to a Database library,</li> <li>- Access to the Production Environment Interface (PEI function).</li> </ul>
	3	<p>BBB</p> <p>***</p>	<p>LIBRARY CODE</p> <p>Code identifying the selected library.</p> <p>Read-only access authorization on the whole database ('Inter-library' mode).</p>

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE \$E	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
			Access to Production Environment Interface function.
	1		SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION LEVEL
		0	Access not authorized.
		1	Consultation of all sessions.
		2	Consultation of all sessions and update of the current session.
		3	Consultation and update of all sessions.
		4	Consultation and update of all sessions. The provisions of the PROTECTION OF EXTRACTED ENTITIES and MODIFICATION OF EXTRACTED LINES fields (Library Definition) are NOT taken into account.
			ACCESS TO PEI FUNCTION (\$E): -----
		1	Consultation only.
		2 3 or 4	Consultation and update.
6	1		DATABASE AUTHORIZATION LEVEL
		Blank	No authorization on the database.
		0	No authorization on the database.
		1	Read-only on current session, Read-only on archived sessions.
		2	Read-write on current session, Read-only on archived sessions.
		3	Read-write on current session, Read-write on archived sessions.
		4	All authorizations.
7	1		BATCH PROCEDURE AUTHORIZATION LEVEL
		Blank	No authorization on the batch procedures.
		0	No authorization on the batch procedures.
		2	AUTHORIZATION ON STANDARD EXTRACTIONS on the database.
		3	AUTHORIZATION ON SPECIAL EXTRACTIONS on the database.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	
PARM:  UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS	
PARM:  TEXT TYPES	

PAGE	103
	2
	10
	6

#### 2.10.6. PARM: TEXT TYPES

##### UPDATING TEXT TYPES

Each text entity is defined in the database by a definition line (batch) or definition screen (on-line). They both include a TYPE OF TEXT field. (For more details, refer to the SPECIFICATIONS DICTIONARY Reference Manual).

All sets of TYPE OF TEXT and NAME OF TEXT TYPE are stored in the Error Message file and can be updated via Batch Form 'NT'.

Updating includes creation, modification or deletion in the file.

NOTE: When a text type is deleted, the corresponding label becomes 'UNKNOWN TYPE'.

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	1	F E	LANGUAGE INDICATOR  French.  English.
2	2	T	TYPE OF TEXT (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  The TYPE OF TEXT field is used for documentation purposes only, and allows the user to:  .obtain the list of texts sorted by type (CHOICE: LTT),  .have explicit titles including the labels corresponding to the chosen type of text, on screens and reports which contain the text.  The coding of types and labels depends on an external parameter handled by the Database Administrator.  Default value.
3	15		NAME OF TEXT TYPE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  Specify the label to appear with the corresponding Type of Text.  NOTE: This label will appear on the Text Definition screen when the corresponding Type of Text is used, and on screens and reports which contain the text.  Enter the name to appear with the corresponding Type of Text.  This name will appear on the Text Definition screen when the corresponding Type of Text is used.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	105
<b>PARM:</b> UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		2
<b>PARM:</b> MODIFICATION OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES		10
		7

## 2.10.7. PARM: MODIFICATION OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES

### MODIFICATIONS OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES

The first part of standard error messages for applications generated by the system may be modified if the default options are not suitable.

The second part of a standard error message cannot be modified since it is the data element's clear name.

Batch update is performed by filling in a Form 'NE', which is described below.

### NOTES

Modifications cannot be made on error messages specific to the System. Only error messages related to a given application can be modified.

Default options are taken into account after the deletion of a record in the User Parameter file (AP).

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	1	F E	LANGUAGE INDICATOR  French.  English.
2	2	2 3 4A 4Z 5 8F 9F 9G  DUPL NFND END ABSC	ERROR CODE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  This is the code that the user must enter to modify the first part of the standard error message.  To modify 'INVALID ABSENCE FOR THE FIELD' To modify 'INVALID PRESENCE FOR THE FIELD' To modify 'NON-ALPHABETICAL CLASS FIELD' To modify 'NON-NUMERICAL CLASS FIELD' To modify 'INVALID VALUE FOR THE FIELD' To modify 'INVALID CREATION RECORD' To modify 'INVALID DELETE/MODIFY RECORD' To modify 'END OF LIST'  PACBENCH C/S ERROR MESSAGES  To modify 'INVALID CREATION RECORD' To modify 'INVALID DELETE/MODIFY RECORD' To modify 'END OF LIST' To modify 'ABSENCE OF RECORD'
3	30		FIRST PART OF ERROR MESSAGE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  This is the message that will appear in the first part of standard error messages generated by the system. This message is stored in the User Parameter file (AP).

	PAGE	107
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
<b>PARM:</b> UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
<b>PARM:</b> GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS		8

## 2.10.8. PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

### PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

Generated job streams of batch or on-line programs, or database descriptions, must include the job control commands necessary for subsequent processing, such as program assembly, compilation or link-edit.

NOTE: A job stream is made up of several programs of a given type (batch or on-line program, screen, or database description). It is generated by the system for a specific user during a given session and originates from a particular library.

These job control commands have a two-fold purpose:

- . They are used to separate two programs, screens or database descriptions,
- . They control the execution of necessary procedures in the job stream.

Job control commands can be located at different points in the job stream:

- . At the beginning of the generated job stream,
- . Just before a program, screen or database description,
- . Immediately following a program, screen, or database description,
- . At the end of the generated job stream.

Each job control command is made up of one or several control cards, identified by an option code. Each card is made up of a line of Job Control Language. This JCL can be in packed format, allowing certain variable data to be parameterized (such as program code, screen code, library code).

This information is stored in the User Parameter file (AP). Some standard options are supplied with the system.

Batch update is performed by filling in a Form 'NC', used by the Database Administrator.

	PAGE	108
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS		8

### CALL OF CONTROL CARDS

When a user requests the generation of a program, screen or database description, he/she must call the set of control cards necessary to process the job stream. They are identified by their OPTION CODE and are found in the User Parameter file.

The user must do the following:

- . Enter the job-stream 'front/back' option codes on the Library Definition screen,
- . Enter the program 'front/back' option codes on the Library Definition screen (they will be the default options for all programs in that library),
- . Enter the program 'front/back' options on the Program Definition screen if the default options are not appropriate,
- . Enter on-line program- and map- 'front/back' options on the Screen Definition screen,
- . Enter data-block 'front/back' options on the Database Block Definition screen.

The Generation and Print Commands (GP) screen may be used to modify the options specified at the library-, program-, or screen-level. The modified options will be taken into account for the current run only.

The priority order of requests for one run of the generation process is the following: generation request, then Entity definition file, then library.

Job stream cards are called by a special command, FLx, where 'x' is the type of generated Entity.

	PAGE	109
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS		8

### PARAMETERIZATION OF CONTROL CARDS

Job control cards are parameterized according to the following principles:

A control card consists of three types of information:

- . A fixed part, representing the syntax of the job control language in use,
- . A first variable part, made up of components that can be determined in advance (such as the generated program code or the library name),
- . A second variable part, made up of fields that can be entered only at the last minute, because they depend on the run to be executed. (For example, SYSOUT class and time limit.)

The two variable parts of a control card are supplied by the decoding of the value in the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER field. This character will replace the variable parts in the control card image entered in the file.

It is specified in the line's last character.

Five parameters are available for a line. The five positions preceding the Insertion Reference character contain their symbolic values.

When the control cards are generated, the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER is decoded and the system replaces it with the corresponding parameter values according to the following rules:

- . Alphabetic parameters whose values are given in the input descriptions will be decoded in terms of their pre-established meaning.
- . Numeric parameters introduced on the screen or in the generation-print request transaction are decoded in terms of their user-specified meaning.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

PAGE

110

2  
10  
8

### EXAMPLE

Suppose a user wants to insert the following control card before all generated programs:

```
**COMPIL DATE:MM/DD/YY,PROG:PPPPPP,TIME:D,CLASS:C
```

Let '.' be the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER defined by the user; the card will have the following pattern:

```
**COMPIL DATE:-,PROG:-,TIME:-,CLASS:-,
```

The parameters to be entered should be in the order 'DP12', where:

.D'= Date, determined by the system.

.P'= Generated program code.

.1'= The number '1' parameter entered by the user on the Generation and Print Commands (GP) screen in the format '1=D', either at the job stream level (FLP) if it is a default option, or else at the program level (GP).

.2'= Replacement parameter number '2' in the format '2=C', entered in the same way as parameter '1' above.

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	1		TYPE OF OPTION (REQUIRED IN CREAT)
		A	Beginning of generated program job stream.
		D	Before the generated program.
		F	Following the generated program.
		Z	Following the generated program job stream.
2	1		OPTION CODE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)
			Identifies optional job control cards.
			To be specified for:
			- The 'Front/Back' of the job stream on the Library Definition screen,
			- The 'Front/Back' program options on the Library Definition screen or the Program Definition screen,
			- The 'Front/Back' options for the on-line program and for the map on the Screen Definition screen,
			- The 'Front/Back' block options on the Block Definition screen.
3	2		LINE NUMBER (REQUIRED IN CREAT)
		BLANK	Option title line:
		0 - 99	Title in the "Optional Card Image" field. Lower-case keying accepted.
		NUMERICAL	Optional control card:
			It is recommended to leave gaps in a line's number sequence in order to make future insertions possible.
4	67		OPTIONAL CONTROL CARD IMAGE
			The image of the optional control card is written in compressed format. Parameterized information is represented by the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER(S).
			The last column of this field (67th) is specified with the label "C". Any value other than blank entered in this column will be generated in column 72 of the control card.
			This field accepts lowercase characters.
			INPUT PARAMETERS
			Each of these parameters selects a Data Element from the internal or source system library:
		A	Library code (*' entity, 1 to 3 characters).

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
		B	Source library name (*' entity, 1-36 characters).
		C	Current date including century (10 characters).
		D	Current date determined by the system, in eight-character format.
		G	Session number of the database when the job runs (5 characters).
		I	DSMS change number
		J	Name of the job initialized by the System (IMS only).
		K	No. of the job initialized by the System (IMS only).
		L	Parameter required for operation of the VA Pac-Endevor Interface. It may also be used to suit user needs. Its purpose is to select the data provided by Pacbase Constants, in the following format: EEntityNomexterBasBibSessTjj/mm/aahh:mm:ssUserCode With: E (1) = Entity type (O, M for Map, P, or B) Entity (6) = VisualAge Pacbase Entity code Nomexter (8) = External name Base (4) = Database code Bib (3) = Library code Sess (4) = Generation session number T (1) = Session status (T or blank) dd/mm/yy (8) = Generation date or mm/dd/yy, according to the format used in the documentation. hh/mm/ss (8) = Generation time Usercode (8) = User code for generation
		N	Sequence number of program in the generated program job stream (2 characters).
		P	External name of generated program, screen or block. NOTE: For a GVC command on a Folder or Folder View, this parameter necessarily corresponds to the VA Pac code of the Folder or Folder View.
		Q	Class code of generated program (Batch language generator). Dialog code (if Dialog generator or Pacbench C/S)
		R	Clear name of generated program, screen, or block (from definition screen).
		S	Code of generated program, screen or block.
		U	User code.



## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

2

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

10

PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

8

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE V	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
		1 to 9	<p>Job stream number (two-digit value), automatically assigned according to the order of execution.</p> <p>Numerical values of input parameters will be decoded according to the values on the GENERATION AND PRINT COMMANDS (GP) screen.</p> <p>NOTE: This field accepts lowercase characters.</p>
5	1		<p>INPUT PARAMETER NO.1</p> <p>Can take any one of the values as defined above.</p> <p>Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.</p>
6	1		<p>INPUT PARAMETER NO.2</p> <p>Can take any one of the values defined above.</p> <p>Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.</p>
7	1		<p>INPUT PARAMETER NO.3</p> <p>Can take any one of the values defined above.</p> <p>Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.</p>
8	1		<p>INPUT PARAMETER NO.4</p> <p>Can take any one of the values defined above.</p> <p>Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.</p>
9	1		<p>INPUT PARAMETER NO.5</p> <p>Can take any one of the values defined above.</p> <p>Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.</p>
10	1		<p>INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER</p> <p>This is a given character that will be replaced, in the generated control card, by the values of the input parameter codes.</p> <p>The first occurrence of this character is replaced by the field selected by the first non-blank input parameter.</p> <p>Only the first non-blank characters of the field are taken into account. When the first character in the field is blank, insertion reference is suppressed. (except for parameters B and R).</p> <p>The second occurrence of this character is replaced by the field selected by the second non-blank input para-</p>

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

10

PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

8

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
			<p>meter. This continues through the last occurrence, until the end of the Optional Card Image, or until the length of the line is 71 characters.</p> <p>Insertion Reference Characters which have not been replaced, as well as those which correspond to an erroneous input parameter, will remain unchanged.</p>

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	
<b>PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS</b>	
<b>PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS</b>	

PAGE	115
	2
	10
	9

## 2.10.9. PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

UPDATE AND BACKUP: PACU15

This step executes the direct update of parameters in the Error Message (AE) and User Parameters (AP) files.

It automatically backs-up the parameters in PE(+1).

WARNING: If NRREST is requested, the backup PE(+1) is the image of PE(0), which is the previous backup, and not the backup of the AE and AP files.

.Permanent input-output files:

- Error messages  
  PAC7AE
- User parameters  
  PAC7AP

.Permanent input files:

- User parameter backup  
  PAC7EC

.Transaction file:

- Update transactions  
  PAC7MC

.Output file

- User parameter backup  
  PAC7CE

.Output reports

- Printing of the update file and review  
  PAC7IJ
- Check on procedure access authorization  
  PAC7DD

.Return codes :

- 0 : OK and reloading of AE and AP files.
- 4 : OK and no reloading of AE and AP files.
- 8 : no authorization for parameter update.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

116

2  
10  
9

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE AE AND AP FILES: PACU80

This step is executed only if the reloading or restoration of the AE and AP files was requested.

.Permanent input files:

- User parameter backup  
PAC7CE
- Initial sequential image of  
error messages  
PAC7LE

.Transaction file:

- Update transactions  
PAC7MC

.Permanent output files:

- Error messages to be rebuilt  
PAC7AE
- User parameters to be recreated  
PAC7AP

.Output report:

- Reconstruction report  
PAC7IJ

.Sort file(s):

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**  
**PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS**  
**PARM: EXECUTION JCL**

**PAGE** 117  
**2**  
**10**  
**10**

2.10.10. PARM: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PACU15
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7EC.,*[FILEPE,1,1,1](0).
#ASG,AX       PAC7EC.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPE,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7CE.,*[FILEPE,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7CE.,//[SPAPE,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7CE.
#USE          PAC7MC.,*PARMMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMIJU15.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IJ.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMIJU15(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IJ.,//[SPAPE,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7IJ.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMDDU15.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMDDU15(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACU15
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IJ.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PARMIJU15
#FREE         PAC7IJ.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PARMDDU15
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7EC.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           INITIALIZE
# .           *****
# .
#SSG,AL       [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS-FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE AE
FILE AP
# .
# .           PACU80
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MC.,*PARMMB.
#USE          PAC7LE.,*AE0.
#ASG,A        PAC7LE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMIJU80.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IJ.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PARMIJU80(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IJ.
#ASG,AX       PAC7IJ.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACU80
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IJ.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PARMIJU80

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

PARM: EXECUTION JCL

2

10

10

```
#FREE          PAC7IJ.
#FREE          PAC7CE.
#FREE          PAC7LE.
#FREE          PAC7MC.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE PARM *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PARMEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

VISUALAGE PACBASE - OPERATIONS MANUAL  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
VERSIONING UTILITIES

PAGE 119

3

### **3. VERSIONING UTILITIES**

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	120
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
PEI: OVERVIEW		1

### *3.1. PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE*

#### 3.1.1. PEI: OVERVIEW

##### PEI: INTRODUCTION

The Production Environment Interface is an optional facility, and its use depends upon the corresponding purchase agreement.

The purpose of the Production Environment Interface facility is to provide:

- . the management of all generation environments by specifying those which manage the database session freeze, and which are called 'production environments'.
- . a follow-up of the entities generated from a database and put into production,
- . information related to these entities, such as the library code, the session number of the last generation and the session number of the last session freeze,
- . a session freeze of the database during the printing of user documentation or generation of the error message file.
- . an automatic session freeze of the database depending on the generations that affect production environments.
- . the management of purge requests for redundant frozen sessions and thus the constitution of a help for the reorganization of the database,
- . a list of the sessions for which entities were put into production,
- . Project(s) follow-up to development team(s) for the generated entities.

For further information, refer to the PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE Reference Manual.



VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	121
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
PEI: OVERVIEW		1

### PEI FILES

The management of environments and that of entities in production use the same logical file.

In order for this file to be updatable simultaneously in on-line and batch modes, it is physically duplicated in two 'mirror' files, one being dedicated to on-line update, the other to batch update.

For read-only accesses, the system uses the most recent update of the file.

### FILE SIZE

These two files may be accessed directly or sequentially depending on which type of processing is to be performed.

Length: 110 bytes, key (length: 26, position 1)

N = number of records  
 E = number of production environments  
 G = average number of generated entities per library  
 L = number of loadlibs where a given entity is used  
 B = number of libraries in the database  
 S = number of production sessions  

$$N = E + (G * B * L * 2) + S$$

L must be equal to at least 2, since a given entity may be used both in a development and a production environment.

Each deletion is logical until a restoration procedure is performed.

Both files (on-line and batch) should be the same size.

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	122
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION		1
		2

3.1.2. INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION  
3.1.2.1. INPE: INTRODUCTION

INPE: INTRODUCTION

The PEI File Initialization procedure (INPE) initializes the PEI file backup. This procedure must be run whenever the Database is initialized or a previous release is retrieved.

Its execution precedes the Restoration procedure (RSPE) in order to initialize the PEI files (AB and AC).

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The AB and AC files must be closed to on-line use.  
The database files may stay open.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION

PAGE

123

3  
1  
2

### 3.1.2.2. INPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### INPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PEI INITIAL BACKUP: PACR01

.Permanent input files:  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR  
-Index file  
  PAC7AN  
-Error message file  
  PAC7AE

.Input file:  
-User input file  
  PAC7MB

.Output file:  
-PEI initial backup  
  PAC7PP

.Output reports:  
-Execution report  
  PAC7IB  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
  PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

. Return codes :  
  8 : no batch procedure authorization

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION

3

1

2

## 3.1.2.3. INPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*INPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*INPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PACR01
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*INPEMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*INPEIBR01.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IB.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*INPEIBR01(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IB.
#ASG,AX       PAC7IB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*INPEDDR01.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*INPEDDR01(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPP,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7PP.,*[FILEPP,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PP.,//[SPAPP,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PP.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR01
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IB.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,INPEIBR01
#FREE        PAC7IB.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,INPEDDR01
#FREE        PAC7DD.
#FREE        PAC7MB.
#FREE        PAC7PP.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE INPE *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,INPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE        PAC7EI.
#FREE        *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	125
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
SVPE: FILE BACKUP		1
		3

### 3.1.3. SVPE: FILE BACKUP

#### 3.1.3.1. SVPE: INTRODUCTION

#### SVPE: INTRODUCTION

The PEI File Backup procedure (SVPE) formats the AB and AC PEI files sequentially into one file (PP).

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The AB and AC files must be closed to on-line use.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

The main cause of an abend is the fact that the files remained open to on-line use while the procedure was being executed.

The procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
SVPE: FILE BACKUP

PAGE

126

3  
1  
3

### 3.1.3.2. SVPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SVPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PEI BACKUP: PACR60

.Permanent input files:  
- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB  
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC  
- Data file  
PAC7AR  
- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Output file:  
- PEI backup  
PAC7PP

.Input file:  
- Transaction file  
PAC7MB

.Output reports:  
- Execution report  
PAC7IE  
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

. Return code :  
8 : User unauthorized.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SVPE: FILE BACKUP

3

1

3

## 3.1.3.3. SVPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*SVPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SVPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX        PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PACR60
# .           *****
# .
#USE           PAC7MB.,*SVPEMB.
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*SVPEIER60.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SVPEIER60(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7IE.
#ASG,AX        PAC7IE.
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*SVPEDDR60.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SVPEDDR60(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX        PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C       *[FILEPP,1,1,1],,5
#USE           PAC7PP.,*[FILEPP,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7PP.,//[SPAPP,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX        PAC7PP.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR60
# .
#TEST          TLE/17/S5
#JUMP          ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IE.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SVPEIER60
#FREE          PAC7IE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SVPEDDR60
#FREE          PAC7DD.
#FREE          PAC7MB.
#FREE          PAC7PP.
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N        ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE SVPE *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SVPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	128
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
RSPE: FILE RESTORATION		1
		4

3.1.4. RSPE: FILE RESTORATION  
3.1.4.1. RSPE: INTRODUCTION

RSPE: PEI FILE RESTORATION

RSPE: INTRODUCTION

The RSPE procedure recreates the PEI files, AB and AC, from the sequential image obtained with the SVPE procedure.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The AB and AC files must be closed to on-line use.

Batch procedure authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

Since the RSPE procedure recreates the PEI files, it is advisable to have previously readjusted the file sizes according to their estimated size evolution. These modifications must be made in the System Parameters library (SY).

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure authorization option:  
A '\*' line with user code and password.



VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
RSPE: FILE RESTORATION

PAGE

129

3  
1  
4

### 3.1.4.2. RSPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### RSPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

USER INPUT RECOGNITION: PTU004

.Input file:  
CARTE

.Output file:  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Output report:  
-Batch-procedure authorization option:  
PAC7DD

PEI RESTORATION: PACR61

.Input file:  
-User input  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE  
-Data file  
PAC7AR  
-PEI backup file  
PAC7PP

.Permanent output files:  
-'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB  
-'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC

.Output reports:  
-Review  
PAC7IF

-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

. Return code :  
8 : no batch procedure authorization.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

RSPE: FILE RESTORATION

3

1

4

## 3.1.4.3. RSPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU004
# .           *****
# .
#USE          CARTE.,*RSPEMB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEDD004.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEDD004(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU004
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RSPEDD004
#FREE         PAC7DD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           INITIALIZE
# .           *****
# .
#SSG,AL       [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS-FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE AB
FILE AC
# .
# .           PACR61
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEIFR61.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IF.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEIFR61(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IF.
#ASG,AX       PAC7IF.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEDDR61.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RSPEDDR61(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#USE          PAC7PP.,*[FILEPP,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7PP.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR61
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IF.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RSPEIFR61
#FREE         PAC7IF.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RSPEDDR61
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MB.
#FREE         PAC7PP.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE RSPE *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

RSPE: FILE RESTORATION

3

1

4

```
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]    PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RSPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE             PAC7EI.
#FREE             *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	132
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS		1
		5

3.1.5. PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS  
3.1.5.1. PRPE: INTRODUCTION

PRPE: INTRODUCTION

The PEI Printing procedure (PRPE) prints data related to the Production Environment Interface.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None. The files may remain open to on-line processing.

Batch-procedure authorization option: Authorization level 2 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

3.1.5.2. PRPE: USER INPUT

PRPE: USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization:  
One '\*' line with user code and password.

Specific input:

```
-----  
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !  
!-----!  
! 2 ! 2 ! 'PL' ! Line code !  
! 4 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of environments by library !  
! 5 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of libraries by environment !  
! 6 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of entities in production, by !  
! ! ! ! ! environment !  
! 7 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of entities in production, by !  
! ! ! ! ! session !  
! 8 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of environments by entity !  
! ! ! ! ! (entities sorted by VA Pac codes) !  
! 9 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of environments by entity !  
! ! ! ! ! (entities sorted by external names) !  
-----
```

In order to exclude one or more of these lists, leave the corresponding position to blank.

Only the first parameter line is taken into account; any other input is ignored by the system.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS

PAGE

134

3  
1  
5

### 3.1.5.3. PRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### PRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PEI PRINTING: PACR10

.Permanent input files:  
- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB  
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC  
- Data file  
PAC7AR  
- Index file  
PAC7AN  
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE

.Input transaction file:  
- Printing requests  
PAC7MB

.Output reports:  
- Printouts  
PAC7IE  
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

.Return code :  
8 : no batch procedure authorization.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS

3

1

5

## 3.1.5.4. PRPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PRPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PRPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PACR10
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*PRPEMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PRPEIER10.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PRPEIER10(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IE.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7IE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PRPEDDR10.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PRPEDDR10(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR10
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PRPEIER10
#FREE        PAC7IE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PRPEDDR10
#FREE        PAC7DD.
#FREE        PAC7MB.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE PRPE *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PRPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE        PAC7EI.
#FREE        *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	136
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION		1
		6

3.1.6. GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION  
3.1.6.1. GRPE: INTRODUCTION

GRPE: INTRODUCTION

The Transaction-Generation for Reorganization procedure (GRPE) generates deletion transactions used as input to the Database Reorganization (REOR) procedure. These transactions purge the frozen sessions of the database which are not production sessions.

PRINT

The GRPE procedure prints a comparative report on frozen sessions and production sessions.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None. The files can remain open to on-line processing.

Batch-procedure authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure authorization option: A '\*' line with user code and password.



VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION

PAGE

137

3  
1  
6

### 3.1.6.2. GRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### GRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

GENERATION OF TRANSACTIONS FOR REORGANIZATION: PACR40

.Permanent input files:

- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC
- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input file:

- User input  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

- Generated trans. for reorganization  
PAC7MV

.Output reports:

- Execution report  
PAC7IK
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

.Return code :

- 8 : no batch procedure authorization.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION

3

1

6

## 3.1.6.3. GRPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*GRPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*GRPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,A        PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PACR40
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*GRPEMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*GRPEIKR40.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IK.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*GRPEIKR40(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IK.
#ASG,A        PAC7IK.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*GRPEDDR40.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*GRPEDDR40(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,A        PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALU,1,1,1]*GRPEREOMV.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7MV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*GRPEREOMV(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7MV.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,A        PAC7MV.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR40
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IK.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,GRPEIKR40
#FREE         PAC7IK.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,GRPEDDR40
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
#FREE         PAC7MV.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE GRPE *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,GRPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	139
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE		1
		7

3.1.7. HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE  
3.1.7.1. HIPE: INTRODUCTION

HIPE: INTRODUCTION

The Automatic Freeze Session procedure (HIPE) freezes the current session of the database when entities are put into production. It then prints a list of entities in production.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The database files and the PEI files (AB and AC) must be closed to on-line processing.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE

3

1

7

## 3.1.7.2. HIPE: USER INPUT

HIPE: USER INPUT

A required '\*' line:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 8 !uuuuuuuu! User code !
! 11 ! 8 !pppppppp! User password !
! 19 ! 3 ! '***' ! Inter-library (required) !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

An optional session freeze line:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 2 ! ! Line code !
! ! ! 'X1' ! if the entities have been put into !
! ! ! ! production !
! ! ! 'X4' ! if no entity has been put into produc-!
! ! ! ! tion !
! 4 ! 4 ! 'HIST' ! Freeze request !
! 8 ! 60 ! ! Freeze comments !
! 68 ! 4 ! ssss ! Forcing of session number (number com-!
! ! ! ! prised between current session number !
! ! ! ! +1 and current session number +100) !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

If this line is not entered, it is automatically generated when entities are put into production.

This line may be entered in order to:

- .Give a specific freeze comment,
- .Force the session number.

PRINTED REPORTS

The HIPE procedure prints a report and a list of the entities used in production, if the database has been frozen.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE

PAGE

141

3  
1  
7

### 3.1.7.3. HIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### HIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE CONSISTENCY CHECK: PTUBAS

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Error message file  
PAC7AE  
PAC7LO

.Output report

- Validity report (Length=079)  
PAC7DS

. Return code :

- 0 OK.
- 4 database inconsistency, STOP triggered.

AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE: PACR30

.Permanent input files:

- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC
- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Journal file  
PAC7AJ
- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input transaction file:

- Session freeze requests  
PAC7MB

.Output report:

- Execution report  
PAC7IG

.Work files:

- PAC7MW
- PAC7WB

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE

3

1

7

## 3.1.7.4. HIPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*HIPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*HIPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUBAS
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*HIPEDSBAS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DS.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*HIPEDSBAS(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DS.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DS.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUBAS
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DS.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,HIPEDSBAS
#FREE        PAC7DS.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .
# .           PACR30
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*HIPEMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*HIPEIGR30.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IG.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*HIPEIGR30(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IG.
#ASG,AX       PAC7IG.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7WB.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MW.
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR30
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IG.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,HIPEIGR30
#FREE        PAC7IG.
#FREE        PAC7MB.
#FREE        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7WB.
#FREE        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MW.
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE HIPE *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,HIPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE        PAC7EI.
#FREE        *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	143
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION		1
		8

3.1.8. SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION  
3.1.8.1. SIPE: INTRODUCTION

SIPE: INTRODUCTION

The Production Turnover Simulation procedure (SIPE) simulates a production turnover via a batch update of the PEI files. For that purpose, it processes user input specifying the characteristics of the entities that are to be used in production.

Three SIPE operations are available:

1. Simulation of update with GPRT:

Generated entities are entered as batch update transactions where generation data is entered.

2. Simulation of environment transfer:

Same operation as above, except that generation data comes from the source environment.

3. Existing systems retrieval:

Same operation as in 1. above; the procedure is executed only once after the system is initialized via the INPE procedure.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None, since the database is not directly updated. Only the AB file is updated in the same way as it is by GPRT.

Batch procedure access authorization: Level 3 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION

3

1

8

## 3.1.8.2. SIPE: USER INPUT

SIPE: USER INPUT

A required '\*' line.

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 8 !uuuuuuuu! User code !
! 11 ! 8 !pppppppp! User password !
! 19 ! 3 ! bbb ! Library code (required) !
! 22 ! 4 ! ssss ! Session number (blank if current) !
! 26 ! 1 ! ! Session status (' ' or 'T') !
! 59 ! 8 !CCYYMMDD! Useful generation date, if session is !
! ! ! ! not current (input field for a frozen !
! ! ! ! session of type blank or T - not !
! ! ! ! an input field of current session) !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

One 'EE' line identifying the environment (required):

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 2 ! 'EE' ! Line code !
! 4 ! 1 ! t ! Entity type: 'B','M','O','P', or 'U' !
! 5 ! 1 ! r ! Target environment type !
! 6 ! 1 ! s ! Source environment type !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

One 'EU' line for each entity to update:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 2 ! 'EU' ! Line code !
! 4 ! 8 !cccccccc! Entity code !
! 12 ! 8 !eeeeeeee! Entity external name in target enviro-!
! ! ! ! nment if different from code in !
! ! ! ! Database !
! 20 ! 8 !nnnnnnnn! Entity external name in source enviro-!
! ! ! ! nment if transfer with RENAME !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```



VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION

PAGE

145

3  
1  
8

### 3.1.8.3. SIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PRODUCTION TURNOVER: PACR22

.Permanent input files:  
- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB  
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC  
- Data file  
PAC7AR  
- Index file  
PAC7AN  
- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Transaction file:  
- User input  
PAC7MB

.Output file:  
- Transactions used to build data cards  
for TRANSFER utilities  
PAC7MT

.Output reports:  
- Execution report  
PAC7IE  
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION

3

1

8

## 3.1.8.4. SIPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*SIPEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SIPEEI(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX        PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PACR22
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C       [QUALU,1,1,1]*SIPEMT.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7MT.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*SIPEMT(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7MT.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX        PAC7MT.
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*SIPEIER22.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SIPEIER22(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7IE.
#ASG,AX        PAC7IE.
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*SIPEDDR22.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SIPEDDR22(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX        PAC7DD.
#USE           PAC7MB.,*SIPEMB.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACR22
# .
#TEST          TLE/17/S5
#JUMP          ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IE.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SIPEIER22
#FREE          PAC7IE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SIPEDDR22
#FREE          PAC7DD.
#FREE          PAC7MB.
#FREE          PAC7MT.
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N        ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE SIPE *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SIPEEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

## 3.2. PAC/TRANSFER

### PAC/TRANSFER: INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Pac/Transfer facility is to provide an easy versioning of the developments made in a VisualAge Pacbase Database; it automates transfers of update transactions between two sessions or more.

Pac/Transfer scans the VA Pac archived Journal file and read a dedicated Parameter file.

One or more source environments are defined in this parameter file. Each can correspond with one or more target environments.

Pac/Transfer selects, from the archived Journal file, transactions that match the criteria defined via these parameters.

Pac/transfer then generates update transactions for the target environment(s) defined in the parameter file.

These transactions are used by the VA Pac batch update procedure (UPDT). If the VA Pac Database is under DSMS control, such updates are automatically included in this control.

### FUNCTIONALITIES

Pac/Transfer is used to transfer updates made in a source session to one or several target sessions.

Once a development is completed in a test session, it is possible to transfer this session's contents onto another validation-dedicated session, and, if necessary, onto another session dedicated to production-turnover.

In the transfer file, the selected transactions from the source session are duplicated as many times as there are target sessions.

There are no constraints regarding the chronological order of sessions. It is possible to transfer a source session's status onto a later target session (target-session number greater than that of the source session), just as it is possible to transfer it onto a previous target session (target-session number lesser than that of the source session).

OPERATING MODE

1. UPDATING THE TRANSFER PARAMETERS

Process to be executed if there are new Transaction Sets to be defined,  
or if parameters of existing Sets are to be modified.

2. COMPRESSING THE ARCHIVED JOURNAL

Optional process (depending on the site).

3. CREATING THE TRANSFER FILE

4. PREPARING THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT

Process to be executed only if the Database is under DSMS control.

5. GENERATING THE TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

6. UPDATING THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE

7. REINITIALIZING THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT

Process to be executed only if the Database is under DSMS control.

Note : INITIALIZATION OF PARAMETER FILE

The INUV procedure must be executed if the PAC7UV parameter file  
does not exist.

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	149
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE		2
		1

3.2.1. TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE  
3.2.1.1. TRUP: INTRODUCTION

TRUP: INTRODUCTION

Pac/transfer's processing is based on the user-defined parameters stored in the UV parameters file. These parameters control the various processes of the facility's procedures.

These parameters must be created -- via a TRUP execution -- prior to any Pac/transfer operation. Any change to one of these parameters must be followed by a new TRUP execution.

Several sets of transfer parameters, called Transaction Sets, may be defined. The parameter file can therefore store several Transaction Sets.

By defining several Transaction Sets, you can make your transfer operations very flexible and adapt them fully to your own requirements.

Transfer parameters -- described below -- define one Transaction Set. It is not possible to set parameters common to all Sets.

TRANSFER PARAMETERS

1.1. SESSION NUMBER:

It is required to specify one source session and at least one target session.

If you specify several target sessions, transactions entered in the source session will be transferred to each specified target session.

NOTE: For each transfer request line, you must specify an order number so as to ensure the adequate chronology of transfers. This is particularly important when several source sessions have the same target session.

	PAGE	150
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE		1

## 1.2. LIBRARY:

As a default, ALL Libraries in the VisualAge Pacbase Database are taken into account for the requested source session, and the transfer target are the same Libraries.

You may restrict the scope of a transfer by selecting one particular source Library, which then becomes the default target Library. This means that you have the wider option of selecting one or more target Libraries.

NOTE: If the source Library is to be part of the selected target Libraries, specify its code explicitly.

If you specify several target Libraries, transactions relating to the selected source Library will be transferred to each of the target Libraries.

EXAMPLE: When a transfer is defined from one source session to TWO target sessions, and from one source Library to THREE target Libraries, the volume of transferred transactions will be SIX times larger than the volume of selected transactions.

## 1.3. USER:

As a default, transactions entered by ANY Database user are transferred under a unique user code.

You may restrict the scope of the transfer by selecting one particular source user-code, which will be considered as the default target user-code. You may therefore also select a target user-code different from the selected source user-code.

	PAGE	151
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE		1

#### 1.4. DSMS CHANGE NUMBER:

>>>>> This type of selection refers to VisualAge Pacbase Databases under DSMS control only.

As a default, transactions associated to ANY Change are transferred under the same Change number.

You may restrict the scope of the transfer by selecting one particular source Change-number, which will be considered as the default target Change-number. You may also select a target Change-number different from the source Change-number.

It is also possible to transfer all transactions under a single target user-code.

NOTE: This option overrides any target user selection such as described in Paragraph 1.3.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

#### PRINTED REPORT

Printout of the parameter-file contents.

3.2.1.2. TRUP: USER INPUT

TRUP: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !   1 ! '*'      ! Line code
!  3 !   8 ! uuuuuuuu ! User code
! 11 !   8 ! pppppppp ! Password
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

. Session-selection line

Within a Transaction Set, there must be at least one selection line of this type.

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  1 !   1 !      ! Action code:
!   !   ! 'C'  ! Creation
!   !   ! 'M'  ! Modification
!   !   ! 'D'  ! Deletion
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !   5 ! ttttt ! TRANSFER SET CODE
!   !   !      ! NOTE:'99999' is not an authorized value!
!   !   !      ! (required)
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  7 !   2 ! 'GS' ! Line type
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  9 !   4 !      ! Source Session (required)
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 18 !   3 !      ! Continuation line number, if you need !
!   !   !      ! to define more than 14 target sessions !
!   !   !      ! NOTE: All prior input (posit. 1 to 17) !
!   !   !      ! in the preceding line must be      !
!   !   !      ! repeated in the continuation line!
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 21 !  56 !      ! Target session(s)
!   !   !      ! (at least one session is required)
!   !   !      ! Session numbers are entered without the!
!   !   !      ! 'T' and are not separated by blanks.
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 77 !   4 !      ! Transfer order number (required)
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```



## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

3

2

1

. Library-selection line

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning                                     !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code:                                     !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation                                           !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification                                        !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion                                             !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 5 ! ttttt ! Transaction Set code (required)                 !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 7 ! 2 ! 'GB' ! Line type                                           !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 9 ! 3 !      ! Source Library (required)                             !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 18 ! 3 !      ! Continuation line number, if you need !
!   !   !      ! to define more than 20 target Libraries!
!   !   !      ! NOTE: All prior input in the preceding !
!   !   !      ! line must be repeated in the   !
!   !   !      ! continuation line.                       !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 21 ! 60 !      ! Target Library(ies)                                     !
!   !   !      ! Default: source Library                             !
!   !   !      ! Library codes are not separated by         !
!   !   !      ! blanks.                                       !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

. User-selection line

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning                                     !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code                                     !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation                                           !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification                                        !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion                                             !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 2 ! 5 ! ttttt ! Transaction Set Code (required)                 !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 7 ! 2 ! 'GU' ! Line type                                           !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 9 ! 8 !      ! Source user (required)                             !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 21 ! 8 !      ! Target user                                           !
!   !   !      ! Default: source user                             !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

3

2

1

. DSMS-change selection line

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning                                     !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  1 !   1 !   ! Action code:                                     !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation                                       !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification                                       !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion                                        !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !   5 ! ttttt ! TRANSFER SET CODE      (required)   !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  7 !   2 ! 'GC' ! Line type                                           !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  9 !   3 !   ! Source product code (required)   !
!   !   !   ! NOTE: The product code must be left- !
!   !   !   ! justified.                               !
! 12 !   6 !   ! Source Change number (required)   !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 18 !   3 !   ! Target selection type:                 !
!   !   ! '000' ! Change selection (default)           !
!   !   ! '001' ! User selection                     !
!   !   !   ! NOTE: If you use both selection types !
!   !   !   ! all prior input in the 2nd line !
!   !   !   ! must be identical to that of the !
!   !   !   ! first line.                             !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!   !   !   ! .IF SELECTION TYPE = 000:             !
! 21 !   3 !   ! Target product code                   !
!   !   !   ! NOTE: The product code must be left- !
!   !   !   ! justified.                               !
! 24 !   6 !   ! Target Change number                 !
!   !   !   ! Default: Source product/Change       !
!   !   !   ! .IF SELECTION TYPE = 001:             !
! 21 !   8 !   ! Target user code                     !
!   !   !   ! Default: Source user                   !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

. Multiple-deletion request line

Multiple deletions may be requested at two levels: - at the level of each type of selection for a given Transaction Set, - at the level of the whole Set.

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning                                     !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  1 !   1 ! 'B' ! Multiple deletion request                 !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !   5 ! lllll ! Transaction Set Code (required)         !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!   !   ! 'GS' ! Deletion of whole Set (default)     !
!   !   ! 'GB' ! Deletion of Library selections    !
!   !   ! 'GU' ! Deletion of user selections      !
!   !   ! 'GC' ! Deletion of Change selections    !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

EXAMPLES:

EXAMPLE 1

Transfer of transactions entered in a frozen session (3050T) to another frozen session (3000T).

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      3000                      1
```

EXAMPLE 2

Same as above, but with an additional target session: the current session (9999).

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      30009999                  1
```

EXAMPLE 3

Same as Example 2 plus additional source selections: Transactions must have been entered in the BIB Library, by the user JEAN, in relation to Changes 'PR 001220' and 'PR 001250'.

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      30009999                  1
CLot1  GBBIB
CLot1  GCPR 001220
CLot1  GCPR 001250
CLot1  GUJEAN
```

EXAMPLE 4

Transactions made in two different sessions must be transferred to the same target session. The sequence number (far right, in Position 77) specifies the order of transfers.

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      3000                      2
CLot1  GS4000      3000                      1
```

EXAMPLE 5

Transactions entered in session 3050T in relation to Change 'PR 001220' are transferred to session 3000T, assigned to Change 'PR 001250' under user code JEAN.

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      3000                      1
CLot1  GCPR 001220  PR 001250
CLot1  GCPR 001220001JEAN
```

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

PAGE

156

3  
2  
1

### 3.2.1.3. TRUP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### TRUP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

UPDATE OF THE SELECTION PARAMETERS: PTUG10

This step updates the selection-parameter file.

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE

.Transaction file

- User input  
PAC7MA

.Output file:

- List of Transfer Sets  
PAC7ML

.Input/output file:

- Parameter file  
PAC7UV

.Work file:

- Transaction file with generated multiple deletions  
PAC7MV

.Output reports:

- Input check  
PAC7ET
- User check  
PAC7DD

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

PAGE

157

3  
2  
1

SELECTION-PARAMETER PRINTOUT: PTUG11

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE
- Parameter file  
PAC7UV

.Output file:

- List of target sessions  
PAC7GL

.Output report:

- Printout of parameter table  
PAC7ET

PRINTING OF TARGET-SESSION LIST: PTUG12

.Input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Parameter file  
PAC7UV
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE
- Target-session list  
PAC7GL
- List of Sets  
PAC7ML

.Sort file(s):

.Output report:

- Target-session list printout  
PAC7ET

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

3

2

1

## 3.2.1.4. TRUP: EXECUTION JCL

```

# .
# .
# .
# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : TRUP/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PTUG10
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MA.,*TRUPMB.
#USE          PAC7UV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*TRANUV.
#ASG,AX       PAC7UV.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPDDG10.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPDDG10(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPETG10.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPETG10(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7ET.
# .
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7ML.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MV.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG10
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#FREE         PAC7ML.
#FREE         PAC7MV.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRUPDDG10
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7ET.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRUPETG10
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7ET.
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .
# .          PTUG11
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7UV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*TRANUV.
#ASG,AX       PAC7UV.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPETG11.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPETG11(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7ET.
# .
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7GL.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG11
# .

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

1

```

#TEST      TLE/17/S5
#JUMP      ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]  PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRUPETG11
#FREE      PAC7ET.
# .
#TEST      TEP/10/S5
#JUMP      SAUT
# .
# .
# .          PTUG12
# .          *****
# .
#USE       PAC7GL.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7GL.
#USE       PAC7UV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*TRANUV.
#ASG,AX    PAC7UV.
#USE       PAC7ML.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7ML.
# .
#CYCLE,C   [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPETG12.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE       PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRUPETG12(+1).
#CAT,P     PAC7ET.
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T     [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,///[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT       *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG12
# .
#TEST      TLE/17/S5
#JUMP      ERRFAT
# .
#FREE      PAC7UV.
#FREE      PAC7GL.
#FREE      PAC7ML.
#[PRINT,1,1,1]  PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRUPETG12
#FREE      PAC7ET.
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE      [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#TEST      TEP/10/S5
#JUMP      SAUT
# .
# .
#JUMP      SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE TRUP *****
# .
#TEST      TLE/37/S5
#JUMP      SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]  PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRUPEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE      PAC7EI.
#FREE      *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

	PAGE	160
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL		2

3.2.2. TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL  
3.2.2.1. TRJC: INTRODUCTION

TRJC: INTRODUCTION

From the VisualAge Pacbase archived Journal, the TRJC procedure produces a compressed Journal containing only useful transactions, by eliminating the intermediary transactions which are known to be useless for the transfer.

User input may include an interval of dates and/or session numbers in order to limit transfer processing to the archived Journal's transactions belonging to that interval only.

If there is no optional user input, the compression is carried out on the complete archived Journal.

You also have the possibility to erase user codes and/or Change numbers from the archived Journal. As a result, a higher rate of compression is obtained.

In this case, transfer criteria based on user codes and Changes can no longer be used.

Journal compressing is not required; it depends on the site's requirements (Journal volume, frequency of transfer operations, etc).

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

RESULT

A smaller archived Journal including 'useful' transactions only.

OUTPUT REPORT

Statistical data on the TRJC execution.



3.2.2.2. TRJC: USER INPUT

TRJC: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	! 1 !	! '*'	! Line code	!
! 3 !	! 8 !	! uuuuuuuu	! User code	!
! 11 !	! 8 !	! pppppppp	! Password	!

. Options

!Pos.!	Len.!	Val. !	! Meaning	!
! 1 !	! 1 !		! Deletion of user codes:	!
! !	! !	! '0' !	! Yes	!
! !	! !	! '1' !	! No	!
! !	! !	! !	!	!
! 2 !	! 1 !		! Deletion of Change numbers:	!
! !	! !	! '0' !	! Yes	!
! !	! !	! '1' !	! No	!
! !	! !	! !	!	!
! 3 !	! 4 !		! Start session number	!
! 7 !	! 4 !		! End session number	!
! !	! !	! !	!	!
! 11 !	! 8 !		! Start date in the form CCYYMMDD	!
! 19 !	! 8 !		! End date in the form CCYYMMDD	!

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL

PAGE

162

3  
2  
2

### 3.2.2.3. TRJC: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### TRJC: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

COMPRESSION (FIRST STAGE): PTUG05

.Permanent input files:

- Sequential journal  
PAC7PJ
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE

.Transaction file:

- User input  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

- Temporary journal  
PAC7GP

.Output reports:

- Check on input:  
PAC7ET
- Batch procedure abend report  
PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

COMPRESSION (SECOND STAGE): PTUG06

.Input transaction file:

- Temporary file  
PAC7GP

.Output file:

- Sequential compressed file  
PAC7PK

.Sort file(s):

CLASSIFICATION OF DELETIONS/CREATIONS: PTUG07

.Input file:

- Index file  
PAC7AN

.Input transaction files:

- Temporary journal  
PAC7PK

.Output file:

- Compressed sequential file  
PAC7PL

.Sort file(s):

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL

2

## 3.2.2.4. TRJC: EXECUTION JCL

```

# .
# .
# .
# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : TRJC/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL                [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCEI(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX             PAC7EI.
# .
# .                PTUG05
# .                *****
# .
#USE                PAC7MB.,*TRJCMB.
#USE                PAC7PJ.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[FILEPJ,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX             PAC7PJ.
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCDDG05.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCDDG05(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7DD.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCETG05.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCETG05(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7ET.
# .
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7GP.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG05
# .
#TEST               TLE/17/S5
#JUMP                ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]      PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRUPDDG05
#[PRINT,1,1,1]      PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRJCETG05
#FREE                PAC7DD.
#FREE                PAC7ET.
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE                [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#TEST               TEP/10/S5
#JUMP                SAUT
# .
# .
# .                PTUG06
# .                *****
# .
#USE                PAC7GP.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7GP.
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PK.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG06
# .
#TEST               TLE/17/S5
#JUMP                ERRFAT
# .
#FREE                PAC7GP.
# .
# .

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL

2

```

# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#TEST          TEP/10/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#USE           PAC7PK.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PK.
#CYCLE,C       *[FILEPL,1,1,1].,5
#USE           PAC7PL.,*[FILEPL,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7PL.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,A         PAC7PL.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG07
# .
#TEST          TLE/17/S5
#JUMP          ERRFAT
# .
#FREE          PAC7PK.
#FREE          PAC7PL.
# .
# .
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#TEST          TEP/10/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE TRJC *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRJCEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	165
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION		2
		3

3.2.3. TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION  
3.2.3.1. TRPF: INTRODUCTION

TRPF: INTRODUCTION

From the archived Journal --whether compressed or not, depending on the site's choice and according to the contents of the Parameter file-- the TRPF procedure produces a Transfer file, which has the following characteristics:

1. The only transactions processed are those meeting the source selection parameters (sessions, Libraries, users, Changes),
2. The values of the selected parameters are replaced by those of the target parameters specified in the Parameter file,
3. The selected transactions of the archived journal are duplicated as many times as there are target session numbers and target Library codes.

The file may contain the transactions for one, several or all of the Sets.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

RESULT

The TRPF procedure produces a Transfer file, which will be used by the TRRP procedure.

3.2.3.2. TRPF: USER INPUT

TRPF: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	1 !	'*'	! Line code	!
! 3 !	8 !	uuuuuuuu	! User code	!
! 11 !	8 !	pppppppp	! Password	!

. Transaction Set for processing selection line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	2 !	'LT'	!	!
! 4 !	5 !	lllll	! Transaction Set for processing code!	!
!	!	'*****'	! Selection of all Sets	!

NOTE: The selection of all Sets necessarily implies that only one LT-type line be entered (with the value '\*\*\*\*\*' in Positions 4 to 8).

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION

PAGE

167

3  
2  
3

### 3.2.3.3. TRPF: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### TRPF: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

CREATION OF TRANSFER FILE: PTUG50

.Permanent input files:

- Index file  
PAC7AR
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE
- Parameter file  
PAC7UV
- Sequential or compressed file  
PAC7JT

.Transaction file:

- User input  
PAC7MB

.Output files:

- Sequential transfer journal  
PAC7TJ

.Sort file(s):

.Output reports:

- Transfer statistics  
PAC7ET
- Check on user  
PAC7DD
- TRPF-transaction list  
PAC7ER

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
 PAC/TRANSFER  
 TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION

3  
 2  
 3

## 3.2.3.4. TRPF: EXECUTION JCL

```

# .
# .
# .
# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : TRPF/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL                [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRPF EI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRPF EI(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX             PAC7EI.
# .
# .                 PTUG50
# .                 *****
# .
#USE                PAC7MB.,*TRPFMB.
#USE                PAC7UV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*TRANUV.
#ASG,AX             PAC7UV.
#USE                PAC7JT.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[FILEJT,1,1,1].
#ASG,A              PAC7JT.
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCDDG05.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCDDG05(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7DD.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCETG05.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCETG05(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7ET.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCERG05.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7ER.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRJCERG05(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7ER.
# .
#USE                PAC7TJ.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[FILETJ,1,1,1].
#CAT,P              PAC7TJ.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,A              PAC7TJ.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG50
# .
#TEST               TLE/17/S5
#JUMP               ERRFAT
# .
#FREE               PAC7UV.
#FREE               PAC7JT.
#FREE               PAC7TJ.
#[PRINT,1,1,1]     PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRPFDDG50
#[PRINT,1,1,1]     PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRJCETG05
#[PRINT,1,1,1]     PAC7ER.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRJCERG05
#FREE               PAC7DD.
#FREE               PAC7ET.
#FREE               PAC7ER.
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE               [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
#TEST               TEP/10/S5
#JUMP               SAUT
# .
# .
#JUMP               SAUT
# .

```



VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION

3  
2  
3

```
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE TRJC *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]  PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRJCEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	170
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS		2
		4

3.2.4. TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS  
3.2.4.1. TRRP: INTRODUCTION

TRRP: INTRODUCTION

Once the Transfer file has been built, the TRTP procedure generates transfer transactions. These have the same format as batch update transactions applicable in VA Pac by the UPDT procedure.

The transaction generation may be performed on the whole of the Transfer file or on selected parts, based on the following criteria:

1. Transaction Set (required),
2. Target Session.

Values for both criteria are indicated on the user identification line '\*'. Sort options are also available and must be entered in a J-type line.

Each combination of criteria corresponds to a TRRP execution mode.

1. STANDARD EXECUTION MODE (BY TRANSACTION SET):

- . Transaction Set code different from '\*\*\*\*\*'
- . Absence of target session

TRRP considers transactions that belong to the selected Transaction Set only. Since you have not selected a target session, transactions are generated for all target sessions found in the Parameters file regarding this Set.

However, you must run as many TRRP executions as there are target sessions:

A specific attribute -- SESSION PROCESSED -- is automatically positioned in the Parameter file once all transactions have been generated for a given session.

As a result, if this attribute is positioned for a given session (see also the other execution modes, described in Paragraphs 2 and 3), transactions for that session will not be generated and TRRP will automatically proceed with the next target session, as listed in the Parameter file.

This execution mode brings an automatic control over your transfer operations since it avoids duplicating transactions which could otherwise happen when prior TRRP executions have been run.

The TRRP standard execution mode is therefore recommended for sites where Pactransfer operations involve large volumes of transactions.

A Warning message will tell you when all sessions have been dealt with.

Generated transactions must then be used by the VisualAge Pacbase batch update procedure (UPDT).

You may prefer to concatenate all TRRP subsequent outputs and run the UPDT procedure only once.

## 2. EXECUTION BY SESSION:

- . Transaction Set code different from '\*\*\*\*\*'
- . Target session: 'nnnnT' or '\*\*\*\*\*'

TRRP considers transactions that belong to the selected Transaction Set only.

1. If you have selected a target session, transactions are generated for this session only.
2. If you have selected all sessions ('\*\*\*\*\*'), transactions are systematically generated for all target sessions, all in one TRRP execution.

>>>> A specific attribute -- SESSION PROCESSED -- is automatically positioned in the Parameters file once all transactions have been generated for a given session.

Generated transactions must then be used by the VA Pac batch update procedure (UPDT).

## 3. EXECUTION MODE FOR ALL SETS AND ALL TARGET SESSIONS:

- . Transaction Set code: '\*\*\*\*\*'
- . Target session number: '\*\*\*\*\*'

Transactions are systematically generated for all Sets and for all their respective target sessions.

>>>> A specific attribute -- SESSION PROCESSED -- is automatically positioned in the Parameters file once all transactions have been generated for a given session.

Generated transactions must then be used by the VA Pac batch update procedure (UPDT).

## EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The Transfer file must exist (created by the TRPF procedure). Authorization level 4 is required to run a TRRP execution.

## RESULT

Transfer transactions formatted for the VA Pac UPDT batch update procedure.

3.2.4.2. TRRP: USER INPUT

TRRP: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Significance	!
! 2 !	1 !	'*' !	! Line code	!
! 3 !	8 !	uuuuuuuu !	! User code	!
! 11 !	8 !	pppppppp !	! Password	!
! 22 !	5 !	! !	! Selection of target session(s):	!
! !	! !	! blank !	! . All target sessions (default),	!
! !	! !	! ! !	! one session processed per TRRP	!
! !	! !	! ! !	! execution.	!
! !	! !	! ! !	! This value cannot be used when	!
! !	! !	! ! !	! all Transaction sets are selected!	!
! !	! !	! nnnnT !	! . Target session number (required) !	!
! !	! !	! '*****' !	! . All target sessions processed	!
! !	! !	! ! !	! in one TRRP execution	!
! 40 !	5 !	! ! !	! Selection of Transaction Set(s):	!
! !	! !	! 11111 !	! Transaction Set code	!
! !	! !	! '*****' !	! All Transaction Sets	!

. Sort Options line

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Significance	!
! 2 !	1 !	'J' !	! Line code	!
! 4 !	1 !	' ' !	! Chronological list	!
! !	! !	! 'N' !	! No chronological list	!
! 5 !	1 !	' ' !	! List by user	!
! !	! !	! 'N' !	! No list by user	!
! 6 !	1 !	' ' !	! List by library	!
! !	! !	! 'N' !	! No list by library	!

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

PAGE

174

3  
2  
4

### 3.2.4.3. TRRP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### TRRP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PREPARATION OF EXTRACTION: PTUG60

.Permanent input files:  
-Index file  
  PAC7AR  
-Error messages  
  PAC7AE  
-Parameter-setting file  
  PAC7UV  
-Compressed journal file  
  PAC7JT

.Transaction file:  
-User input  
  PAC7MB

.Output file:  
-Parameter-line file  
  PAC7BM  
-Temporary journal file  
  PAC7PJ

.Output reports:  
-Transfer statistics  
  PAC7ET  
-User check  
  PAC7DD

.Return code :  
  4 : if there is no more session to extract.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PAC/TRANSFER  
TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

PAGE

175

3  
2  
4

EXTRACTION: PACX

This step extracts transactions based on user input.

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE
- Transactions selected on Journal  
PAC7PJ

.Input transaction file:

- User input  
PAC7MB

.Work files

- User input  
PAC7BM
- Journal transactions (EXPJ)  
PAC7MJ
- Extracted transactions  
PAC7WD

.Output file:

- Transactions extracted for UPDT  
PAC7MV

.Sort file(s):

.Output reports:

- General program-stream printout  
PAC7IA
- List of errors on input transactions  
PAC7DD
- Extraction list report(s)  
PAC7EE  
PAC7EP  
PAC7EQ  
PAC7EZ

.Return codes :

- 0 : no error
- 8 : serious error (specified in PAC7DD)

POSITIONNING THE 'PROCESSED SESSION' ATTRIBUTE: PTUG61

.Permanent input files:

- Index file  
PAC7AR
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE

.Input transaction file

- User input  
PAC7MB

.Input/Output file:

- Parameter-settings  
PAC7UV

.Output report(s):

- Transfer statistics  
PAC7ET

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

3

2

4

## 3.2.4.4. TRRP: EXECUTION JCL

```

# .
# .
# .
# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : TRRP/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUG60
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*TRRPMB.
#USE          PAC7UV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*TRANUV.
#ASG,AX       PAC7UV.
#USE          PAC7JT.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[FILEJT,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7JT.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPDDG42.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPDDG42(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPETG42.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPETG42(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7ET.
# .
#USE          PAC7BM.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PACXMB.
#ASG,T        PAC7BM.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7PJ.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PACXPJ.
#ASG,T        PAC7PJ.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG60
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRRPDDG60
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRRPETG42
#FREE        PAC7DD.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPETG44.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPETG44(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7ET.
# .
#XQT          *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACX
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRRPETX
#FREE        PAC7ET.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .
# .           PTUG61
# .           *****

```



## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

4

```
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PACXMB.
#USE          PAC7UV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*TRANUV.
#ASG,AX      PAC7UV.
# .
#CYCLE,C     [QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPETG46.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7ET.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*TRRPETG46(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7ET.
# .
#XQT         *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUG61
# .
#TEST        TLE/17/S5
#JUMP        ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7ET.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,TRRPETG61
#FREE        PAC7ET.
# .
#TEST        TEP/10/S5
#JUMP        SAUT
# .
```

	PAGE	178
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE		5

### 3.2.5. UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE

#### UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE

The VisualAge Pacbase Database is updated via the UPDT procedure, taking the Transfer file -- created by the TRRP procedure -- as input.

In the case of a 'standard processing' of the generation of transfer transactions (see previous subchapter), the following procedures may be executed several times:

- . TRRP (Generation of transfer transactions),
- . UPDT (Update of the VA Pac Database).

VISUALAGE PACBASE - OPERATIONS MANUAL  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
MANAGER'S UTILITIES

PAGE 179

4

## **4. MANAGER'S UTILITIES**

	PAGE	180
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES		1
STOP: INTRODUCTION		1

## *4.1. STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES*

### 4.1.1. STOP: INTRODUCTION

#### STOP: INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the STOP procedure is to enhance system efficiency by promoting optimal storage of data when data from large volume databases is distributed among several volumes.

The standard organization of VA Pac data consists of storing more than 80 percent of the most widely used data at the top of a file (in the case of normal operations carried out by a development team). Distribution of data on several volumes therefore has a limited impact on system performance.

Through the STOP procedure, the physical allocation of data on several volumes is optimized -- the most widely used data is distributed on several volumes -- in order to avoid disk contention problems. Thus, performance is also improved.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

None, since the database is not updated directly.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES

STOP: USER INPUT

4

1

2

## 4.1.2. STOP: USER INPUT

STOP: USER INPUT

.One command line:

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! ' ' ! Blank line code !
! 3 ! 8 !nnnnnnnn! Number of data (including gaps) !
! ! ! ! See back-up statistics on input to !
! ! ! ! the procedure !
! 11 ! 8 !gggggggg! Number of disks !
! 19 ! 8 !pppppppp! Number of records per data block !
-----

```

## CALCULATION OF THE NUMBER OF RECORDS PER DATA BLOCK

Let N be the number of records per CI.  
Use a multiple of N.

Example: CI = 4096K  
CI = 4096K (25 AR records per CI)  
Let's use a data block of 100 CI.  
Therefore the number of records per block is 2500.

With nnnnnnn given to be divided among 3 volumes, the  
command line looks like the following:  
\_nnnnnnn\_\_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_\_2500

PRINTED OUTPUT

The STOP procedure prints out a report of the resulting storage.

RESULT

The result of the STOP procedure is a standard back-up (PC) of the database in which data storage has been carried out according to the user input command. This data storage must be retrieved as input to the standard Restoration procedure (REST), which provides for the multi-volume allocation of the Data file.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES

STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

4

1

3

## 4.1.3. STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF DATA: PTUR00

.Permanent input files:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC

If backup Dispatch option :

-Sequential image 2 of the database  
PAC7PD

.Input transaction file:

-User transaction  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7CP

If Dispatch backup option :

-Sequential image 2 of the database  
PAC7DP

.Sort files:

.Output report:

-Execution report  
PAC7EU

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES

STOP: EXECUTION JCL

4

1

4

## 4.1.4. STOP: EXECUTION JCL

```

# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : STOP/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL                [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*STOPEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*STOPEI(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX             PAC7EI.
# .
# .                 PTUR00
# .                 *****
# .
#USE                PAC7MB.,*STOPMB.
#USE                PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX             PAC7PC.
#USE                PAC7PD.,*[FILEPD,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX             PAC7PD.
#CYCLE,C            [QUALR,1,1,1]*STOPEUR00.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE                PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*STOPEUR00(+1).
#CAT,P              PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX             PAC7EU.
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7CP.,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7DP.,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T              [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,///[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT                 *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUR00
# .
#TEST                TLE/17/S5
#JUMP                ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]      PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,STOPEUR00
#FREE                PAC7EU.
#FREE                PAC7PC.
#FREE                PAC7PD.
#FREE                PAC7MB.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE                [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#TEST                TEP/10/S5
#JUMP                SAUT
# .
#CYCLE,C            *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#CAT,P              *[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#COPY                [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7CP.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#FREE                [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7CP.
# .
#CYCLE,C            *[FILEPD,1,1,1].,5
#CAT,P              *[FILEPD,1,1,1](+1).,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#COPY                [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7DP.,*[FILEPD,1,1,1].
#FREE                [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7DP.
# .
#JUMP                SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE STOP *****
# .
#TEST                TLE/37/S5
#JUMP                SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]      PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,1,1],,STOPEI

```

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES

STOP: EXECUTION JCL

4  
1  
4

```
# .  
#SAUT:  
# .  
#FREE          PAC7EI.  
# .  
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```



	PAGE	185
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
SESSION MANAGEMENT		2
ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION		1

## 4.2. SESSION MANAGEMENT

### 4.2.1. ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION

#### ESES - CSES: SESSION MANAGEMENT

The VA Pac session number cannot be greater than 9999.

When the session number is close to 9999, the utility program re-assigns all the session numbers by incrementing the numbers of frozen sessions by 1 (starting from session 0001 or from a session chosen by the Administrator).

NOTE: The session freeze is performed by the UPDT procedure. It increments the current session number.

This reassignment is carried out on sequential images of the files that include the session number, i.e. the backup files of the Database (PC), of the Journal (PJ), of the Print-Generation requests (PG), of the Production Environment (PP), of the DSMS Journal (BJ), of the DSMS Database (BB), and of the Pactables Database (TC).

This utility includes two procedures: ESES and CSES.

#### 4.2.2. ESES: EXTRACTION OF SESSION NUMBERS

### ESES: INTRODUCTION

The Extraction of Session Numbers procedure (ESES) creates a correspondence-table file linking older frozen sessions and new frozen sessions.

### PRELIMINARY OPERATIONS

Backup of the VA Pac files:

- .Archival of the Journal (ARCH)
- .Backup of the VA Pac Database (SAVE)
- .Backup of the Generation-Print requests file (SVAG)

If PEI is installed:

- .PEI backup (SVPE)

If Pactables is installed:

- .Table backup (SVTA)

If DSMS is installed, perform a backup of the DSMS environment, by:

- .Archiving the DSMS Journal (DARC)
- .Backing up the DSMS Database (DSAV)

### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

Batch procedure access authorization option: level 4 required.

### USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: a '\*' line with User code and Password is required.

One line per session number to force :

```
-----  
!Pos.! Lon.! Valeur ! Meaning !  
!-----!  
! 2 ! 1 ! 'S' ! Line Code !  
! 3 ! 4 ! nnnn ! Original session number !  
! 7 ! 4 ! nnnn ! New session number !  
-----
```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
SESSION MANAGEMENT  
ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

187

4  
2  
3

#### 4.2.3. ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

CREATION OF THE SESSION-NUMBER CORRESPONDENCE FILE: PTUESS

.Permanent input file:

- Error-message file  
PAC7AE
- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN

.Input file:

- Input transactions  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

- Session-number correspondence table  
PAC7MV

.Output reports:

- Extraction report  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Return code :

- 8 : no authorization for this procedure.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 SESSION MANAGEMENT  
 ESES: EXECUTION JCL

4  
 2  
 4

## 4.2.4. ESES: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ESESEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ESESEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUESS
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*ESESMB.
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7PC.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ESESEUESS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ESESEUESS(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*ESESDDRESS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*ESESDDRESS(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALU,1,1,1]*ESES MV.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7MV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*ESES MV(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7MV.,//[SPAMV,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7MV.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUESS
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ESESEUESS
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ESESDDRESS
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7PC.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
#FREE         PAC7MV.
# .
# .
# .//////////
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE ESES *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,ESESEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

	PAGE	189
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
SESSION MANAGEMENT		2
CSES: COMPRESSION OF SESSION NUMBERS		5

#### 4.2.5. CSES: COMPRESSION OF SESSION NUMBERS

##### CSES: INTRODUCTION

The Compression of Session Numbers procedure (CSES) compresses the session numbers of the VisualAge Pacbase Database logical backups, the Pactables Database if this module is installed on the site, and the DSMS Database if this module is installed on the site. It uses the correspondence table created by the ESES procedure. The resulting files must be restored.

##### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

However, all the backups to be processed must be valid.

4.2.6. CSES: USER INPUT

CSES: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization: A \* line with User Code and Password.

The user input is used to indicate the list of files to be retrieved (PC, PJ, PG, PP, BB, BJ, and TC), in order to execute the retrieval after one or several runs.

The line is built as follows:

```
+-----+
!Col.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning          !
!-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !   1 ! 'S'   ! Line code        !
!  3 !  21 !      ! Code of the files to retrieve (PC PJ !
!    !   !      ! PG PP BB BJ TC) separated with a    !
!    !   !      ! blank            !
! 33 !   4 !      ! If the DSMS database has to be      !
!    !   !      ! retrieved: VA Pac database          !
!    !   !      ! logical code          !
+-----+
```

#### 4.2.7. CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

'COMPRESSION' OF SESSION NUMBERS: PTUCSS

.Permanent input files:  
-Error-message file  
PAC7AE

.Input file (from ESES procedure):  
-Session-number correspondence table  
PAC7MV

.Transaction file:  
-User input  
PAC7MB

.Retrieval of the VA Pac database backup  
-Input  
PAC7PC  
If Dispatch option of the backup:  
PAC7PD  
-Output  
PAC7CP  
If Dispatch option of the backup:  
PAC7DP

.Retrieval of the VA Pac archived journal:  
-Input  
PAC7PJ  
-Output  
PAC7JP

.Retrieval of the VA Pac generation-print request backup:  
-Input  
PAC7PG  
-Output  
PAC7GP

.Retrieval of the PEI backup:  
-Input  
PAC7PP

-Output  
PAC7EP

If DSMS is installed:

.Retrieval of the DSMS database backup:  
-Input  
PACDBB  
-Output  
PACDJB

.Retrieval of the DSMS archived journal:  
-Input  
PACDDJ  
-Output  
PAC7JD

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
SESSION MANAGEMENT  
CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

192

4  
2  
7

If Pactables is installed:

.Retrieval of the Pactables database backup:

- Input  
PACDTC
- Output  
PACDCT

.Output reports:

- Execution report  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD



4.2.8. CSES: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CSESEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CSESEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUCSS
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*CSESMB.
# .
#USE          PAC7MV.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*EESMV.
#ASG,A        PAC7MV.
# .
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7PC.
# .
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7CP.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7CP.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,A        PAC7CP.
# .
#USE          PAC7PJ.,*[FILEPJ,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX       PAC7PJ.
# .
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPJ,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7JP.,*[FILEPJ,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7JP.,//[SPAPJ,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7JP.
# .
#USE          PAC7PG.,*[FILEPG,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX       PAC7PG.
# .
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPG,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7GP.,*[FILEPG,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7GP.,//[SPAPG,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7GP.
# .
#USE          PAC7PP.,*[FILEPP,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX       PAC7PP.
# .
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPP,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7EP.,*[FILEPP,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EP.,//[SPAPP,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7EP.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CSESEU.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CSESEU(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CSESDD.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CSESDD(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUCSS
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CSESEUCSS
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CSESDDCSS

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
SESSION MANAGEMENT  
CSES: EXECUTION JCL

4  
2  
8

```
#FREE          PAC7DD.
# .
#FREE          PAC7MB.
#FREE          PAC7MV.
# .
#FREE          PAC7PC.
#FREE          PAC7CP.
#FREE          PAC7PJ.
#FREE          PAC7JP.
#FREE          PAC7PG.
#FREE          PAC7GP.
#FREE          PAC7PP.
#FREE          PAC7EP.
# .
# .
# .////////////////////////////////////////////////////
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE CSES *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CSESEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	PAGE	195
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		4
GBIR: INTRODUCTION		3
		1

### 4.3. GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

#### 4.3.1. GBIR: INTRODUCTION

##### GBIR: INTRODUCTION

The PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER (LCU-) is a utility option of the Dictionary function, and its use depends on the corresponding purchase agreement.

Users likely to use this utility are those who work with databases shared by one or more sites, and who might therefore be working on several versions of the same sub-network.

With this utility, you can align all versions of a particular sub-network, taking into account the update transactions performed on any one of these versions.

In more general terms, through the Sub-Network Comparison Utility, any two versions of a sub-network may be aligned. For example, this utility can be used when the current version of a sub-network has to take into account update transactions performed on a frozen session of this sub-network.

For additional information, refer to the OPTIONAL UTILITIES Reference Manual.

##### PRINCIPLES

Two methods may be used to align a 'slave' sub-network with a 'master' sub-network:

The standard method generates batch transactions which are used to update the 'slave' sub-network. The standard validations performed by the update ensure the consistency of updated data in the 'slave' sub-network.

The second method involves merging the 'master' sub-network with the network containing the 'slave' sub-network: the 'master' sub-network replaces the 'slave' sub-network. The results of the merge must be reorganized via the REOR procedure to obtain a back-up of the new network, which can be used as input to the REST procedure.

No validation is performed on data consistency. Thus, this method must only be used when standard network management ensures data consistency between the networks.

	PAGE	196
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
GBIR: INTRODUCTION		1

## 1. ALIGNMENT THROUGH THE BATCH UPDATE PROCEDURE

The Sub-Network Comparison Utility generates an update transaction flow making a 'slave' sub-network identical to a 'master' sub-network.

This is done in two steps:

- The extraction, in sequential form, of the sub-network image, which must be aligned via the PACX procedure (EXLI extractor, formatting for CPSN). (For further details, see Chapter STANDARD PROCEDURES, Subchapter 'PACX: Extraction from the VA Pac Database', in the 'Batch Procedures, User's Guide'.)
- The comparison of images, two-by-two, in order to produce an update transaction flow (CPSN procedure).

These two operations may be executed at different sites.

### NOTES ON THE GENERATED UPDATE TRANSACTION FLOW

It is logically impossible to align P.I.A.'s: for the modification of a P.I.A. in a 'master' sub-network, the generated update transactions will not be accepted if the P.I.A. is already called in a library of the 'slave' sub-network.

In the update report of the 'slave' sub-network (UPDT procedure), some '0' or 'H' lines may be rejected with the following error message:

"INVALID ABSENCE FOR THE FIELD PROGRAM NAME"

This message can be ignored; the update is executed correctly.

	PAGE	197
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
GBIR: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2. ALIGNMENT THROUGH THE SUB-NETWORK MERGE

The Sub-Network Merge Utility generates a sequential file which is the result of the merge of a 'master' sub-network into a target network. This 'master' sub-network completely replaces the 'slave' sub-network.

The replacement of the 'slave' sub-network is done on a library-to-library basis. If the library hierarchy of the 'master' sub-network is different from that of the 'slave' (new, deleted or modified libraries), the modifications must be applied to the target network via the MLIB procedure before the merge procedure.

The library codes may be different in the 'slave' and 'master' sub-networks.

The sub-network merge is executed in three steps:

- . Extraction of the 'master' sub-network, whose output is a sequential file (EMSN procedure),
- . Merge of the extracted sub-network with the target network (MESN procedure), yielding a merged file to be used as input to the REOR procedure,
- . Reorganization of the merge result (REOR procedure), yielding a new network back-up.

These three operations may be executed at different sites.

### CAUTION

NO consistency check on the data in the network hierarchy is performed (see paragraph "PRINCIPLES" above).

	PAGE	198
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON		2

4.3.2. CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON  
4.3.2.1. CPSN: INTRODUCTION

CPSN: INTRODUCTION

The Sub-Network Comparison procedure (CPSN) compares the images of two sub-networks extracted by the PACX procedure (EXLI extractor, formatting for CPSN), which may or may not belong to the same network, in order to obtain the batch update transactions which will align the 'slave' sub-network with the 'master' sub-network.

The 'master' sub-network is used as the reference when updating the 'slave' sub-network.

EXECUTION CONDITION

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 3 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

4.3.2.2. CPSN: NOTES ON THE RESULTS

USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option:

One '\*'line :

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! * ! LINE CODE !
! 3 ! 8 ! uuuuuuuu! USER CODE !
! 11 ! 8 ! pppppppp! USER PASSWORD !
! 40 ! 3 ! ppp ! DSMS Product Code !
! 43 ! 6 ! nnnnnn ! DSMS Change number !
! ! ! ! ! (DSMS module only) !
! 49 ! 1 ! ! Lock management !
! ! ! ' ' ! Extract. of locks without user code !
! ! ! '1' ! No extraction of locks !
! ! ! '2' ! Extract. of locks with user code !
! 50 ! 1 ! ' ' ! No transfer of the password on the * !
! ! ! ! line at the top of generated trans. !
! ! ! '1' ! Transfer of the password on the * !
! ! ! ! line at the top of generated trans. !
-----

```

NOTES ON THE RESULTS

The two sub-networks to be compared must have been extracted via the PACX procedure (EXLI extractor, formatting for CPSN).

They must contain the same number of libraries (checked by the system) and have the same structure.

The comparison is made between libraries located in the same place in the two sub-networks, but it is not necessary for the two corresponding libraries to have the same code.

If the 'master' sub-network contains libraries that do not exist in the 'slave' sub-network, you have to initialize these libraries in the 'slave' sub-network before doing the extraction. To do this, use the MLIB procedure followed by the REST procedure.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER	
CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON	

PAGE	200
	4
	3
	2

#### 4.3.2.3. CPSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### CPSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

COMPARISON OF SUB-NETWORKS: PTU850

This step compares two sub-networks with the same hierarchical structure, one being considered as the 'master', the other as the 'slave'.

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Transaction file:  
-User input  
PAC7MB

.Input files from PACX:  
-Master sub-network  
PAC7MA  
-Slave sub-network  
PAC7ES

.Output file:  
-Update transactions and sort criterion  
PAC7MK

.Output reports:  
-Report  
PAC7EU  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Return codes :  
0 : OK  
8 : error or no authorization for batch procedure.

FORMATTING GENERATED TRANSACTIONS: PTU855

This step formats the generated and sorted transactions and prints them. It is executed when no error is found.

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input work file:  
-Sorted generated transactions  
PAC7MK

.Output file:  
-Transactions generated for update  
PAC7MB

.Output report:  
-Generated transactions  
PAC7EU



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON

4  
3  
2

## 4.3.2.4. CPSN: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PTU850
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*CPSNMB.
#USE          PAC7MA.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[FILEMA,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7MA.
#USE          PAC7ES.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[FILESL,1,1,1].
#ASG,A        PAC7ES.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNEU850.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNEU850(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNDD850.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNDD850(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MK.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU850
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CPSNEU850
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CPSNDD850
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7ES.
#FREE         PAC7MA.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .          SORT
# .          ****
# .
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7KM.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#SORT,S
SEQX=SEQE
FILEIN=PAC7MK  MODE=SDF  BLOCK=7168,CHARACTERS LABEL=STANDARD
FILEOUT=PAC7KM  MODE=SDF  BLOCK=7168,CHARACTERS LABEL=STANDARD
KEY=3,3,S,A,1
KEY=6,7,S,A,2
RSZ=90,CHARACTERS
#EOF
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7MK.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
# .          PTU855
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MK.,[QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7KM.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNEU855.
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CPSNEU855(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.

```

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON

4  
3  
2

```

#CYCLE,C          [QUALU,1,1,1]*CPSNTR.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE             PAC7MB.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*CPSNTR(+1).
#CAT,P          PAC7MB.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX         PAC7MB.
#XQT            *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU855
# .
#TEST           TLE/17/S5
#JUMP           ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]  PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CPSNEU855
#FREE           PAC7EU.
#FREE           PAC7MB.
#FREE           PAC7MK.
# .
#JUMP           SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE CPSN *****
# .
#TEST           TLE/37/S5
#JUMP           SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]  PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CPSNEI
# .
#SAUT:
#FREE           PAC7EI.
#FREE           *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

	PAGE	203
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP		3

### 4.3.3. SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

#### 4.3.3.1. SASN: INTRODUCTION

#### SASN: INTRODUCTION

The Sub-Network Backup procedure (SASN) extracts one or several sub-networks from a database. The result is a consistent set of libraries which will make up a new database (formatted as a backup file to be used as input to the Restoration procedure).

Each extracted sub-network is identified by its lowest-level library; the utility automatically extracts all higher-level libraries pertaining to the sub-network.

The SASN procedure may be equated with the MLIB procedure, the only difference is that the SASN procedure deletes gaps.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

The database must be closed to on-line use.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

## 4.3.3.2. SASN: USER INPUT

SASN: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option:  
One '\*' line with user code and password.

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 2 ! ' ' ! Not used !
! 3 ! 3 ! bbb ! Code of lowest-level library of the !
! ! ! ! sub-network to be extracted. !
! ! ! ! (All the upper-libraries of 'bbb' !
! ! ! ! will be automatically extracted.) !
-----

```

The user must code one line per library to be extracted.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

PAGE

205

4  
3  
3

#### 4.3.3.3. SASN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SASN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE VALIDATION: PTU130

This program is always executed.

.Permanent input files:

-Error message file

PAC7AE

-Data file

PAC7AR

-Index file

PAC7AN

.Transaction input file:

-Database-selection transactions

PAC7MB

.Output files:

-Sequential data image:

PAC7RP

(Must be able to contain all data)

-Sequential index image

PAC7NA

(Must be able to contain all indexes)

-Sequential frozen data image

PAC7RA

.Sort file(s):

.Output reports:

-Execution report

PAC7DS

-Batch-procedure authorization option

PAC7DD

.Return codes :

0 : no error

5 : at least one of the selected libraries does not exist

6 : more than 99 (libraries) input transactions

8 : no batch procedure authorization

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

FORMATTING OF SEQUENTIAL IMAGE: PTU140

This program is executed when no error is found in the input transactions.

.Permanent input files:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input work files:

-Data sequential image  
PAC7RP  
-Index sequential image  
PAC7NA  
-Frozen data sequential image  
PAC7RA

.Output file:

-Database sequential image  
PAC7SR  
If Dispatch option:  
-Database sequential image -2  
PAC7PD

.Sort file(s):

.Output report:

-Execution report  
PAC7DS

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

## 4.3.3.4. SASN: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU130
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*SASNMB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNDS130.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DS.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNDS130(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DS.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DS.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNDD130.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNDD130(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RA.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RP.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NA.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU130
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DS.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASNDS130
#FREE         PAC7DS.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASNDD130
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .           PTU140
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALU,1,1,1]*SASNSR.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7SR.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*SASNSR(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7SR.,//[SPASN,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7SR.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALU,1,1,1]*SASNSRI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7PD.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*SASNSRI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7PD.,//[SPASN,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7PD.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNDS140.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DS.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*SASNDS140(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DS.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DS.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU140
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DS.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASNDS140
#FREE         PAC7DS.
#FREE         PAC7SR.
#FREE         PAC7PD.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RA.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7RP.
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7NA.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].

```

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

```
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE SASN *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1]   PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,SASNEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```



	PAGE	209
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE		4

4.3.4. EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE  
4.3.4.1. EMSN: INTRODUCTION

EMSN: INTRODUCTION

The Extraction for Sub-Network Merge procedure (EMSN) extracts a sub-network from a database, producing a sequential file to be used as input to the Sub-Network Merge (MESN) procedure.

EXECUTION CONDITION

None, because the database is not updated directly.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 3 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

4

## 4.3.4.2. EMSN: USER INPUT

EMSN: USER INPUT

One '\*' line per library to extract:

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
!  2 !  1 ! '*'   ! Line code !
!  3 !  8 !uuuuuuu! User code !
! 11 !  8 !pppppppp! User password !
! 19 !  3 ! bbb   ! Library code !
! 22 !  4 ! ssss  ! Session number (blank=current sess.)!
! 26 !  1 ! T     ! Session status if Test session !
-----

```

Batch procedure access authorization option: The control check is made on the first '\*' line.

NOTES:

The number of libraries to be extracted is limited to 99.

This set of libraries is called a 'sub-network'. The order of the extraction requests must be the same as the description of the sub-network in the Inter-library (\*\*).

The '\*' lines MUST be sorted in descending order from left to right of the sub-network; the order of the requests is not checked by the system. If even one request is invalid, all the others are also rejected.

The extracted sub-network does not need to be complete.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

4

EXAMPLE

LIBRARY CODE	Corresponding extraction transactions:
AAA	AAA is not extracted
XXX	(1) _*USERCODEPASSWORDXXX
DDD	(2) _*USERCODEPASSWORDDDD
EEE	(3) _*USERCODEPASSWORDEEE
KKK	(4) _*USERCODEPASSWORDKKK
RRR	(5) _*USERCODEPASSWORDRRR
MMM	(6) _*USERCODEPASSWORDMMM

## PRINTED OUTPUT

The EMSN procedure prints a report stating:

- The list of applied transactions,
- The list of the sub-network libraries (including libraries which were not extracted), which corresponds to the input lines which will be required in the MESN procedure.

## EXAMPLE:

```

-----
! ACT. ! LINE ! INITIAL ! TARGET !
! CODE ! CODE ! LIBRARY ! LIBRARY !
-----
! * ! * ! AAA ! ! NOT EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! XXX ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! DDD ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! EEE ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! KKK ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! RRR ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! MMM ! ! EXTRACTED !
! ! ! ! ! !
-----

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

PAGE

212

4  
3  
4

#### 4.3.4.3. EMSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### EMSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION: PTU810

This step may extract up to 99 libraries.

.Permanent input files:

- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Transaction file:

- User input  
PAC7ME

.Output file:

- Extracted sub-network  
PAC7BB

.Output reports:

- Lines required as MESN input  
PAC7EE
- Extraction report  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

.Return codes :

- 0 : OK.
- 8 : Error or no batch procedure authorization.

The return code is set when the EMSN procedure is immediately followed by the execution of the MESN procedure.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4  
3  
4

## 4.3.4.4. EMSN: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSNEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSNEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU810
# .           *****
# .
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#CYCLE,C      [QUALU,1,1,1]*EMSNTR.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7BB.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*EMSNTR(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7BB.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7BB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSNEU810.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSNEU810(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSNEE810.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSNEE810(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EE.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSND810.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*EMSND810(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#USE          PAC7ME.,*EMSNMB.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU810
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,EMSNEU810
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,EMSNEE810
#FREE         PAC7EE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,EMSND810
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7BB.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE EMSN *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,EMSNEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER	
MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE	

4
3
5

#### 4.3.5. MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

##### 4.3.5.1. MESN: INTRODUCTION

#### MESN: INTRODUCTION

Through the MESN procedure, one sub-network may be replaced by another sub-network extracted via the EMSN procedure.

The extracted sub-network deletes and replaces the corresponding sub-network in the Database back-up, providing a merged file which, when reorganized via REOR, will become the back-up of the new database.

THERE IS NO CONSISTENCY CHECK ON THE NEW DATABASE. THIS PROCEDURE MUST BE USED ONLY IN CASES WHERE CURRENT MANAGEMENT OF DATABASES AND SUB-NETWORKS BY THE USER ENSURES DATA CONSISTENCY.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

This procedure must be preceded by the EMSN procedure, which extracts the sub-network to be merged.

The 'master' sub-network and the 'slave' sub-network must have exactly the same library hierarchy.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

In case of an abend, the procedure can be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### PRINTED OUTPUT

The procedure prints a merge report.

When input transactions do not correspond to the libraries found in the extracted sub-network, error messages are displayed, but the procedure is correctly executed.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
 MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4  
 3  
 5

#### 4.3.5.2. MESN: USER INPUT

##### MESN : USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

One '\*' line is required for each library of the sub-network, including those which are not extracted.

These lines must be coded according to the output of the EMSN procedure and, when required, with the code of the corresponding 'slave' sub-network library.

All sub-network libraries, including those which have not been extracted, must be indicated.

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 ! '*' ! Library not extracted !
! ! ! 'R' ! Extracted library !
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 3 ! aaa ! 'Master' sub-network library code !
! ! ! ! (Required) !
! 6 ! 3 ! bbb ! 'Slave' sub-network library code !
! ! ! ! (Default option: 'master' sub-net- !
! ! ! ! work library code) !
-----

```

In case of error, the procedure is interrupted.

##### Example of User Input

```

-----
Without code modifications:          With code modifications:
**AAA                                **AAACEN
R*XXX                                R*XXXAPP
R*DDD                                R*DDD
R*EEE                                R*EEEBIB
R*KKK                                R*KKK
R*RRR                                R*RRR
R*MMM                                R*MMM

```

Although the AAA library was not extracted, the corresponding input line must be entered, with the code of the corresponding library in the target network, if it is not AAA (CEN in this example).

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

PAGE

216

4  
3  
5

#### 4.3.5.3. MESN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### MESN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SUB-NETWORK MERGE: PTU815

This step merges the sub-network extracted via the EMSN procedure with the target network.

.Permanent input files:

- Backup file to merge  
PAC7PC
- Extracted sub-network  
PAC7BB
- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Transaction file:

- User input  
PAC7ME

.Output file:

- Merge file to be reorganized  
PAC7CP

.Output reports:

- Merge report  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Return code :

- 8 : no batch procedure authorization.

The merge result MUST BE REORGANIZED (REOR procedure) the restoration.



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

5

## 4.3.5.4. MESN: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MESNEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MESNEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTU815
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7BB.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*[EMSNT,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX       PAC7BB.
#USE          PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX       PAC7PC.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MESNEU815.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MESNEU815(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*MESNDD815.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*MESNDD815(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#USE          PAC7ME.,*MESNMB.
#CYCLE,C      *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7CP.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7CP.,///[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7CP.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTU815
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,[PRINT,1,2,1],MESNEU815
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,[PRINT,1,2,1],MESNDD815
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7ME.
#FREE         PAC7CP.
#FREE         PAC7BB.
#FREE         PAC7PC.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE MESN *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,[PRINT,1,2,1],MESNEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	
LOAE: AE - AP RELOADING	
LOAE: INTRODUCTION	

PAGE	218
	4
	4
	1

#### *4.4. LOAE: AE - AP RELOADING*

##### 4.4.1. LOAE: INTRODUCTION

#### LOAE: INTRODUCTION

The LOAE procedure restores the AE and AP indexed files when one of them (or both) is physically lost.

Restoration is performed from the last backup of the user parameters (PE file), and from the error message file (AE0).

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

On-line access to the AE and AP file must be closed.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS', for more details.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
LOAE: AE - AP RELOADING  
LOAE: USER INPUT

4  
4  
2

#### 4.4.2. LOAE: USER INPUT

##### LOAE: USER INPUT

One compulsory line:

```
+-----+  
! Pos. ! Len. ! Value ! Meaning !  
+-----+  
! 2 ! 6 ! 'NRREST'! Line code !  
+-----+
```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
LOAE: AE - AP RELOADING  
LOAE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

220

4  
4  
3

#### 4.4.3. LOAE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### LOAE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

LOADING OF THE AE AND AP FILES: PACU80

.Permanent input files:

- User parameter backup  
PAC7CE
- Initial sequential image of error messages  
PAC7LE

.Transaction file:

- Update transactions  
PAC7MC

.Permanent output files:

- Error messages  
PAC7AE
- User parameters  
PAC7AP

.Sort file(s):

.Output report:

- Reconstruction report  
PAC7IJ

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 LOAE: AE - AP RELOADING  
 LOAE: EXECUTION JCL

4  
 4  
 4

## 4.4.4. LOAE: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*LOAEEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI,[QUALR,1,1,1]*LOAEEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,A        PAC7EI.
# .
# .           INITIALIZE
# .           *****
# .
#SSG,AL       [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS#FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE AE
FILE AP
# .
# .           PACU80
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MC.,*LOAEMB.
#USE          PAC7LE.,*AE0.
#ASG,A        PAC7LE.
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7CE.
#ED,IQ        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7CE.
CCZ9999
#EOF
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*LOAEIJU80.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7IJ.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*LOAEIJU80(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7IJ.
#ASG,A        PAC7IJ.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].,///<[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACU80
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IJ.,,[PRINT,1,2,1]
#FREE        PAC7IJ.
#FREE        PAC7LE.
#FREE        [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7CE.
#FREE        PAC7MC.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE LOAE *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1]
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE        PAC7EI.
#FREE        *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	PAGE	222
VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY		4
VINS: INTRODUCTION		5
		1

## 4.5. VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

### 4.5.1. VINS: INTRODUCTION

#### VINS: INTRODUCTION

##### INSTALLATION

The VINS procedure performs a batch update of the database, based on transactions provided. It is used for the installation of the VA Pac/VA Smalltalk and VA Pac/TeamConnection bridges.

Entities are created in Inter-Library mode, which allows access from any Library of the network.

If some user entities have the same codes in the sub-network, VINS refuses to create them in inter-library mode, except if the update option has been set to 'F' on the '\*' line. In such a case, VINS deletes all user entities with this code in the sub-network. A report then lists the user entities that have been deleted. The corresponding deletion transactions are not journalized.

##### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be prohibited.

Global authorization level 4 is required.

##### ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS

Refer to chapter 'OVERVIEW', subchapter 'ABNORMAL EXECUTIONS'.

If an abend occurs during the execution of the PACINS program, the database is no longer consistent. Once the problem is solved, the database must be re-loaded with the retrieval of the archived transactions. The VINS procedure must then be executed again.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

VINS: USER INPUT

4

5

2

## 4.5.2. VINS: USER INPUT

VINS: INPUT-PROCESSING-RESULTSUSER INPUT

The VINS procedure requires two types of user input.

. User ID:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! Pos.! Len.! Value ! Meaning                                     !
!-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !  1 ! '*'   ! Line code                                   !
!  3 !  8 !       ! User code                                   !
! 11 !  8 !       ! Password                                    !
! 27 !  1 !       ! Update option:                             !
!   !   !       ! ' ' - No update                            !
!   !   !       ! 'S' - Update simulation with prin-        !
!   !   !       !      ting of list of U.E.'s to be        !
!   !   !       !      cancelled                            !
!   !   !       ! 'F' - Forcing the cancellation of        !
!   !   !       !      U.E.'s with the same codes in        !
!   !   !       !      lower level libraries                !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

. Transactions used to create the necessary User Entities, which are provided on installation: the contents of these transactions MUST NOT BE MODIFIED.

PRINTED OUTPUT

The procedure prints out:

- A global report of the update,
- If the update option was set, the list of cancellation transactions.

RESULT

Once the update is performed, the network is ready for either on line or batch use.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

4

5

3

## 4.5.3. VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE UPDATE: PACINS

.Permanent update files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Index file  
PAC7AN
- Journal file  
PAC7AJ

.Permanent input file:

- Error message file  
PAC7AE

.Input-transaction files:

- User-Entity transactions  
PAC7MV
- '\*' line transaction  
PAC7MB

.Output reports:

- Update report  
PAC7IE
- Deletion-transaction list  
PAC7EE
- Batch-procedure error report  
PAC7DD



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

VINS: EXECUTION JCL

4

5

4

## 4.5.4. VINS: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSEI(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX      PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PACINS
# .          *****
# .
#USE         PAC7MB.,*VINSMB.
#USE         PAC7MV.,*VINSMV.
#CYCLE,C     [QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSDDINS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE         PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSDDINS(+1).
#CAT,P      PAC7DD.,//[SPAPR,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX     PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C     [QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSIEINS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE         PAC7IE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSIEINS(+1).
#CAT,P      PAC7IE.,//[SPAPR,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX     PAC7EE.
#CYCLE,C     [QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSEEINS.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE         PAC7EE.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*VINSEEINS(+1).
#CAT,P      PAC7EE.,//[SPAPR,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX     PAC7EE.
# .
#XQT         *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACINS
# .
#TEST        TLE/17/S5
#JUMP        ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,VINSDDINS
#FREE        PAC7DD.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7IE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,VINSIEINS
#FREE        PAC7IE.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EE.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,VINSEEINS
#FREE        PAC7EE.
#FREE        PAC7MB.
#FREE        PAC7MV.
# .
#JUMP        SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE VINS *****
# .
#TEST        TLE/37/S5
#JUMP        SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,VINSEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE        PAC7EI.
#FREE        *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

## *4.6. RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS*

### 4.6.1. RTLO: INTRODUCTION

#### RTLO: INTRODUCTION

The RTLO procedure deletes erroneous update locks produced by the retrieval of a previous release of the Database.

The problem is detected by the fact that an ENTITY TO BE CREATED is considered as an ENTITY LOCKED UNDER ANOTHER USER CODE. Such may be the case with Databases in which entities locked in frozen sessions have been deleted.

#### CHARACTERISTICS

This procedure does not entail any user input. It provides a stream of batch deletion transactions for invalid locks in the database, which is to be used as input to the Database Updating (UPDT) procedure.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be closed.

#### PRINTED OUTPUT

This procedure prints out a list of the deleted invalid locks and a list of the generated batch deletion transactions.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS

4

RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

6

2

## 4.6.2. RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

RETRIEVAL OF INVALID LOCKS: PTULOI

.Permanent Input files:

-Error-message file

PAC7AE

.Permanent Input/Output files:

-Data file

PAC7AR

-Index file

PAC7AN

.Output file:

-Generated deletion transactions

PAC7MB

.Output report:

-Lists

PAC7EU

.Internal Sort:

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS

RTLO: EXECUTION JCL

4

6

3

## 4.6.3. RTLO: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RTLOEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RTLOEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTULOI
# .           *****
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALU,1,1,1]*RTLOMB.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7MB.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*RTLOMB(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7MB.,//[SPAWK,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7MB.
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*RTLOEULOI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*RTLOEULOI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EU.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EU.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#ASG,T        [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].//[SRTWK,1,S,1]
*LOOP
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTULOI
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RTLOEULOI
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
*INCREMENT S TO [SRTWK,1]
#FREE         [QUALT,1,1,1]*[SRTWK,1,S,2].
*LOOP
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE RTLO *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,RTLOEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

## 4.7. UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

### 4.7.1. UXSR: INTRODUCTION

#### UXSR: INTRODUCTION

The Partial Sub-Network Extraction procedure (UXSR) creates a VisualAge Pacbase sub-network from an existing database, by:

- . Creating Libraries (MLIB equivalent)
- . Merging Libraries
- . Renaming Libraries

It is also possible to select:

- . A frozen session (nT):

This frozen session will become the current session in the new Database.

No other frozen session will be selected.

The image of this Database will be identical to the view which existed in the nT frozen session, but this time it will be in n+1 current session.

- . The current session or all sessions (current included):

Via an option, you can select all the sessions ('T' in position 67 of the \* line), or only the current session (' ' in position 67 of the \* line).

#### EXAMPLES:

- . Creation of Libraries:

```
C*CEN AAA (1)  
C*APPCENBBB (2)
```

- (1) Creation of the CEN Library. AAA must not exist in the source Database.
- (2) Creation of the APP Library in the CEN Library. BBB must not exist in the source Database.

. Merging of Libraries in the same Library:

```
C*CEN CEN (1)
C*APPCENAPP (2)
C*APPCENBQQ (2)
```

- (1) Creation of the CEN Library with the contents of CEN.
- (2) Creation of the APP Library under the CEN Library with the contents of APP and BQQ.

The definition of the APP Library in the new Database will be identical to that of APP in the source Database since APP comes first, before BQQ.

. Renaming of Library:

```
C*CEN AAA (1)
```

- (1) Creation of the CEN Library with the contents of APP.

### WARNING

No consistency checks are carried out; make sure you have entered valid user input lines.

### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be closed.

This procedure processes data only. It must therefore be followed by the REOR, then REST procedures, in order for the new Database to be taken into account.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

UXSR: USER INPUT

4

7

2

## 4.7.2. UXSR: USER INPUT

UXSR: USER INPUT

One '\*' line:

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning  !
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  2 !   1 !  '*'   ! Line code !
!  3 !   8 ! uuuuuuu ! User code !
! 11 !   8 ! pppppppp ! Password !
! 22 !   4 ! nnnn   ! Session number (blank=current) !
! 26 !   1 ! 'T'   ! If selection of frozen session !
!   !   ! ' '   ! If selection of current session !
! 49 !   1 !      ! Option of locks extraction: !
!   !   ! ' '   ! Locks extraction: user code = user !
!   !   !      ! code of '*' line !
!   !   ! '1'  ! No extraction of locks !
!   !   ! '2'  ! Locks extraction: user code = !
!   !   !      ! source user code !
! 67 !   1 ! 'T'   ! If col 26 = ' ' then selection of !
!   !   !      ! all the frozen session !
!   !   ! ' '   ! If col 26 = ' ' then selection of !
!   !   !      ! the current session only !
-----

```

You must enter as many lines (optional) as Libraries to be extracted for update.

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value ! Meaning  !
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  1 !   1 ! 'C'   ! Creation !
!  2 !   1 ! '*'   ! Line code !
!  3 !   3 ! bbb   ! Code of Library to be created !
!  6 !   3 ! ccc   ! Code of higher Library if any !
!  9 !   3 ! ddd   ! Code of source Library !
!   !   !      ! required even when creating a new !
!   !   !      ! Library, in this case enter any code !
!   !   !      ! not existing in the source Database. !
-----

```

NOTE: Do not use the character '\*' in Library codes (incompatibility with the WorkStation).

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

4

7

3

## 4.7.3. UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

FORMATTING OF THE SEQUENTIAL IMAGE: UTIXSR

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR
- Error-message file  
PAC7AE

.Input transaction file:

- Update transactions  
PAC7MB

.Output file:

- Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC

.Output reports:

- List of user transactions  
PAC7EV
- Resulting Database-condition  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

UXSR: EXECUTION JCL

4

7

4

## 4.7.4. UXSR: EXECUTION JCL

```

# .
# .
# .
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSREI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSREI(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX      PAC7EI.
# .
# .          UTIXSR
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*UXSRMB.
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSRDDXSR.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSRDDXSR(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7DD.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSREUXSR.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EU.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSREUXSR(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7EU.
# .
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSREVXSR.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EV.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*UXSREVXSR(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7EV.
# .
#USE          PAC7PC.,[QUALU,1,1,1]*UXSRPC.
#ASG,AX      PAC7PC.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].UTIXSR
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#FREE         PAC7PC.
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,UXSRDDXSR
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EU.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,UXSREUXSR
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EV.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,UXSREVXSR
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7EU.
#FREE         PAC7EV.
# .
#TEST         TEP/10/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE UXSR *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,UXSREI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION  
UXSR: EXECUTION JCL

PAGE

234

4  
7  
4

VISUALAGE PACBASE - OPERATIONS MANUAL  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
MIGRATIONS

PAGE 235

5

## 5. MIGRATIONS

	PAGE	236
MIGRATIONS		5
CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS		1
CRYP: INTRODUCTION		1

## *5.1. CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS*

### 5.1.1. CRYP: INTRODUCTION

#### CRYP: INTRODUCTION

The CRYP procedure performs the encryption and decryption of user passwords in the PE user-parameter backup file.

The objective of this procedure is to transfer the PE file onto platforms with different codings.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

Authorization level '4' for the update of user parameters (PARM).

## MIGRATIONS

CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS

CRYP: USER INPUT

5

1

2

## 5.1.2. CRYP: USER INPUT

CRYP: USER INPUT

A '\*' line with the user code and the password must be entered.

The user code specified on the '\*' line must exist in the PE file to be processed.

The procedure's specific user input allows for the selection of either Encryption or Decryption.

```

-----
!Pos. ! Len. ! Value   ! Meaning
!-----+-----+-----!
!  3  !  6   ! 'CODE' ! Password encryption
!      !      ! 'DECODE' ! Password decryption
-----

```

NOTE: When decrypting, the backup obtained must not be reloaded via the 'PARM' procedure. If it were, user passwords would no longer be recognized.

## MIGRATIONS

CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS

5

CRYP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

1

3

## 5.1.3. CRYP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

CRYP : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS: PACU99

## .Input files:

- User parameter backup  
PAC7CE
- User input  
PAC7MB

## .Output file:

- User parameter backup  
PAC7EC

## .Output report:

- Execution report  
PAC7DD

## MIGRATIONS

CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS

CRYP: EXECUTION JCL

5

1

4

## 5.1.4. CRYP: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CRYPEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CRYPEI(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX       PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PACU99
# .           *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*CRYPMB.
#USE          PAC7CE.,*[CRYPIN,1,1,1].
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*CRYPDDU99.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*CRYPDDU99(+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX       PAC7DD.
#CYCLE,C      *[CRYPOUT,1,1,1].,5
#USE          PAC7EC.,*[CRYPOUT,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P        PAC7EC.,//[SPAPE,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX       PAC7EC.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACU99
# .
#TEST         TLE/17/S5
#JUMP         ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CRYPDDU99
#FREE         PAC7DD.
#FREE         PAC7MB.
#FREE         PAC7CE.
#FREE         PAC7EC.
# .
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE CRYP *****
# .
#TEST         TLE/37/S5
#JUMP         SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,CRYPEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE         PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE         *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

	PAGE	240
MIGRATIONS		
LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE	5	
LVBL: INTRODUCTION	2	
	1	

## 5.2. LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE

### 5.2.1. LVBL: INTRODUCTION

#### LVBL: INTRODUCTION

The LVBL procedure replaces 'low-values' present in the PC Database backup file with blanks.

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer the PC file onto different platforms while avoiding problems due to the presence of low-values at the time of transfer.

#### UTILIZATION OPTION

The LVBL procedure allows you to keep only records of the 'data' type. See the 'Description of Steps' section for further details on the implementation of this option.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None



MIGRATIONS	PAGE	241
LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE		5
LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS		2
		2

## 5.2.2. LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

REPLACEMENT OF LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS: PTULVB

.Input file:  
-Database backup  
PAC7MC

.Output file:  
-Database backup  
PAC7PC

## MIGRATIONS

LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE  
 LVBL: EXECUTION JCL

5  
 2  
 3

## 5.2.3. LVBL: EXECUTION JCL

```

#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*LVBLEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*LVBLEI(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX        PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTULVB
# .           *****
# .
#USE           PAC7MC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX        PAC7MC.
#CYCLE,C       *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7PC.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#ASG,AX        PAC7PC.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTULVB
DATA
# .
#TEST          TLE/17/S5
#JUMP          ERRFAT
# .
#FREE          PAC7MC.
#FREE          PAC7PC.
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE LVBL *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,1,1],,LVBLEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

VISUALAGE PACBASE - OPERATIONS MANUAL  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS

PAGE 243

6

## **6. UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS**

## *6.1. PCJN : CREATION OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP*

### CREATION OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACKUP (PCJN)

The PCJN procedure creates a VisualAge Pacbase backup (PC) from a sequential image of the data and index files. It can be associated with the system backup procedure (SASY), provided you have a utility for the unloading of the VA Pac Database files in a sequential format.

The backup obtained can be used as input to the PC backup management procedures (REST, REOR, ...).

### EXECUTION CONDITION

Batch procedure access authorization option:  
. General authorization level of 4 required.

### ABNORMAL EXECUTION

Once the anomaly has been corrected, the procedure can be re-run as it is, in all cases.

### USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option:  
A '\*' line with the User Code and the Password

UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS  
 PCJN : CREATION OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP  
 PCJN : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

6  
 1  
 1

### 6.1.1. PCJN : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SYMBOLICS IN USE

```

+-----+
! SYMBOLIC ! MEANING                                <EXAMPLE>!
!-----!
! FILEAR   ! DATA BACKUP                            <PACBASE*SAVEAR>!
! FILEAN   ! INDEX BACKUP                            <PACBASE*SAVEAN>!
! FILEPC   ! DATABASE BACKUP                        <SAVEPC>!
! SPAPC    ! BACKUP SIZE                             <5000>!
+-----+

```

#### PCJN : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

This procedure includes one step:  
 .Creation of PC backup : PTUJPC.

#### CREATION OF PC BACKUP: PTUJPC

```

.Input files:
-Sequential image of data      : PAC7AR
  Format : 140 ou 7+140 (RDMS)
-Sequential image of indexes  : PAC7AN
  Format : 43+11
-Error message file           : PAC7AE
-User input                    : PAC7MB

.Output file:
-VA Pac Database backup       : PAC7PC

.Output reports:
-Display of counters
-Batch procedure authorization : PAC7DD

```

**WARNING:** Only the indexes in the vendor format are taken into account. If the indexes are in the IBM format (installation parameter DBINDX=I), they are not copied.

UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS  
PCJN : CREATION OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP  
PCJN : EXECUTION JCL

6  
1  
2

### 6.1.2. PCJN : EXECUTION JCL

```
@RUN,$CLASS/R PCJN,$COMPT,$QUAL,$TIME
@ . VISUALAGE_PACBASE 2.5
@ .
@ . ***** PROCEDURE : PCJN *****
@ .
@QUAL $QUAL
@ASG,T *PCJNMB.
@ED,IQ *PCJNMB.
*CODEUSERPASSWORD
@EOF
@SSG,A *$LIBECL.PCJN/SKL
SGS
QUAL $QUAL
QUALT $QUALT
QUALR $QUALR
QUALU $QUALU
BFILE $LIBABSB
FILEAN $QUAL*SAVEAN
FILEAR $QUAL*SAVEAR
FILEPC SAVEPC
SPAPC 4000
PRINT '$PRINT' $DEVICE
NBCYC $NBCYC
@EOF
@EOF
```

## UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS

PCJN : CREATION OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP

PCJN : EXECUTION JCL

6  
1  
2

```

# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : PCJN/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C      [QUALR,1,1,1]*PCJNEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE          PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PCJNEI(+1).
#CAT,P       PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX      PAC7EI.
# .
# .          PTUJPC
# .          *****
# .
#USE          PAC7MB.,*PCJNMB.
#CYCLE,C     [QUALR,1,1,1]*PCJNDDJPC.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE        PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PCJNDDJPC(+1).
#CAT,P      PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX    PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX    [FILEAN,1,1,1].
#USE       PAC7AN.,[FILEAN,1,1,1].
#ASG,AX   [FILEAR,1,1,1].
#USE      PAC7AR.,[FILEAR,1,1,1].
#ASG,T    [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PC.,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#XQT     *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUJPC
# .
#TEST     TLE/17/S5
#JUMP     ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PCJNDDJPC
#FREE     PAC7DD.
#FREE     PAC7AN.
#FREE     PAC7AR.
#FREE     PAC7MB.
# .
#TEST     TEP/10/S5
#JUMP     SAUT
# .
#CYCLE,C   *[FILEPC,1,1,1].,5
#CAT,P     *[FILEPC,1,1,1](+1).,//[SPAPC,1,1,1]
#COPY     [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#FREE     [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7PC.
# .
#JUMP     SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE PCJN *****
# .
#TEST     TLE/37/S5
#JUMP     SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,1,1],,PCJNEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE     PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE     *[BFILE,1,1,1].

```

## 6.2. PCBR : SPLITTING OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP

### SPLITTING OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACKUP (PCBR)

The PCBR procedure creates a sequential image of the data and the index files, from a VisualAge Pacbase Database (PC). It can be associated with the system restoration procedure (RESY), provided you have a utility for the loading of the VisualAge Pacbase database files in a sequential format.

The input backup obtained can come from the PC backup management procedures (SAVE, REOR, ...).

### EXECUTION CONDITION

Batch procedure access authorization option:  
. General authorization level of 4 required.

### ABNORMAL EXECUTION

Once the anomaly has been corrected, the procedure can be re-run as it is, in all cases.

### USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option:  
A '\*' line with the User Code and the Password



## UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS

PCBR : SPLITTING OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP

PCBR : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

6

2

1

## 6.2.1. PCBR : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SYMBOLICS IN USE

```

+-----+
! SYMBOLIC ! MEANING                                     <EXAMPLE>!
+-----+
! FILEPC   ! DATABASE BACKUP                             <SAVEPC>!
! FILEAR   ! DATA BACKUP                               <PACBASE*SAVEAR>!
! SPAAR    ! DATA SIZE                                 <2000>!
! FILEAN   ! INDEX BACKUP                              <PACBASE*SAVEAN>!
! SPAAN    ! INDEX SIZE                                 <2000>!
+-----+

```

DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

This procedure includes one step:

```

      .Splitting of PC backup           : PTUBPC.

```

SPLITTING OF PC BACKUP: PTUBPC

```

.Input files:
-VA Pac Database backup           : PAC7PC
-Error message file               : PAC7AE
-User input                        : PAC7MB

.Output files:
-Sequential image of data         : PAC7AR
  Format : 140 or 7+140 (RDMS)
-Sequential image of indexes      : PAC7AN
  Format : 43+11

.Output reports:
-Display of counters
-Batch procedure authorization     : PAC7DD

```

**WARNING:** Only the indexes in the vendor format are taken into account. If the indexes are in the IBM format (installation parameter DBINDX=I), they are not created.

The data and index sequential files must have been created before the execution of the procedure.

UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS  
PCBR : SPLITTING OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP  
PCBR : EXECUTION JCL

6  
2  
2

### 6.2.2. PCBR : EXECUTION JCL

```
@RUN,$CLASS/R PCBR,$COMPT,$QUAL,$TIME
@ . VISUALAGE_PACBASE 2.5
@ .
@ . ***** PROCEDURE : PCBR *****
@ .
@QUAL $QUAL
@ASG,T *PCBRMB.
@ED,IQ *PCBRMB.
*CODEUSERPASSWORD
@EOF
@SSG,A *$LIBECL.PCBR/SKL
SGS
QUAL $QUAL
QUALT $QUALT
QUALR $QUALR
QUALU $QUALU
BFILE $LIBABSB
FILEAN $QUAL*SAVEAN
SPAAN 2000
FILEAR $QUAL*SAVEAR
SPAAR 2000
FILEPC SAVEPC
PRINT '$PRINT' $DEVICE
NBCYC $NBCYC
@EOF
@EOF
```

UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS  
 PCBR : SPLITTING OF A VISUALAGE PACBASE BACK-UP  
 PCBR : EXECUTION JCL

6  
 2  
 2

```
# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : PCBR/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
# .
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*PCBREI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PCBREI(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7EI.
#ASG,AX        PAC7EI.
# .
# .           PTUBPC
# .           *****
# .
#USE           PAC7MB.,*PCBRMB.
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*PCBRDDBPC.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7DD.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*PCBRDDBPC(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX        PAC7DD.
#ASG,AX        *[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#USE           PAC7PC.,*[FILEPC,1,1,1].
#ASG,T         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AN.,///[SPAAN,1,1,1]
#ASG,T         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AR.,///[SPAAR,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PTUBPC
# .
#TEST          TLE/17/S5
#JUMP          ERRFAT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7DD.,,[PRINT,1,2,1],,PCBRDDBPC
#FREE          PAC7DD.
#FREE          PAC7PC.
#FREE          PAC7MB.
# .
#TEST          TEP/10/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ASG,AX        [FILEAR,1,1,1].,///[SPAAR,1,1,1]
#COPY          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AR.,[FILEAR,1,1,1].
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AR.
#FREE          [FILEAR,1,1,1].
# .
#ASG,AX        [FILEAN,1,1,1].,///[SPAAN,1,1,1]
#COPY          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AN.,[FILEAN,1,1,1].
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7AN.
#FREE          [FILEAN,1,1,1].
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE PCBR *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,,[PRINT,1,1,1],,PCBREI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
# .
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```

### *6.3. LOZC : LOADING OF THE COMMUNICATION AREA*

#### LOADING THE COMMUNICATION AREA (LOZC)

The LOZC procedure initializes keys in VisualAge Pacbase communication file (ZC). The existing keys can be extracted from the ZC file with the EXCZ procedure.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

The procedure must be run with on-line session closed. Otherwise, all VisualAge Pacbase users would be rejected.

## UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS

LOZC : LOADING OF THE COMMUNICATION AREA

6

LOZC : USER INPUT

3

1

## 6.3.1. LOZC : USER INPUT

USER INPUT

.One command line per key to be created :

```
+-----+
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 2 ! '02' to! Type of key !
! ! ! ! '06' ! !
! 3 ! 7 ! PID ! Numeric identifier of the terminal !
! ! ! ! in right justification (eg 002107) !
+-----+
```

For a detailed description of the communication area, see chapter 'ON-LINE ENVIRONMENT' in the 'ENVIRONMENT AND INSTALLATION' manual.

## UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS

LOZC : LOADING OF THE COMMUNICATION AREA

6

LOZC : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

3

2

## 6.3.2. LOZC : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

LOZC : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

The procedure includes the following steps :

- . re-creation of ZC file
- . loading of the keys : PACINI

## RE-CREATION OF ZC FILE

It is only possible with an RDMS database.

## LOADING

This step loads the keys in the ZC file. The existing keys (which can be created in LOZC or in on-line procedure) can be extracted with the EXZC procedure.

- . Permanent output file
- Communication file : ZC
- . Transaction file
- User input : PAC7MB

## SYMBOLICS IN USE

```

+-----+
! SYMBOLIC ! MEANING !
+-----+
! SCRFST ! Number of the first PACBASE screen !
! ! ! The parameter value is initialized during the !
! ! ! installation !
! SCRFIL ! TIP name of the PACBASE screen file !
! ! ! The parameter value is initialized during the !
! ! ! installation !
+-----+

```

UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS  
 LOZC : LOADING OF THE COMMUNICATION AREA  
 LOZC : EXECUTION JCL

6  
 3  
 3

### 6.3.3. LOZC : EXECUTION JCL

```
@RUN,$CLASS/R LOZC,$COMPT,$QUAL,$TIME
@ . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
@ .
@ . ***** PROCEDURE : LOZC *****
@ .
@QUAL                      $QUAL
@ASG,T                     *LOZCMB.
@ED,IQ                     *LOZCMB.
  000012301
  000012302
  000012303
  000018801
  000018802
  000018803
@EOF
@SSG,A                     *$LIBECL.LOZC/SKL
SGS
TRPAC                      $TRPAC
TRPARM                     $TRPARM
QUAL                       $QUAL
QUALT                      $QUALT
QUALR                      $QUALR
BFILE                      $LIBABSB
PRINT                      '$PRINT' $DEVICE
NBCYC                      $NBCYC
@EOF
```

UTILITIES SPECIFIC TO UNISYS  
 LOZC : LOADING OF THE COMMUNICATION AREA  
 LOZC : EXECUTION JCL

6  
 3  
 3

```
# . VISUALAGE_PACBASE      2.5
# .
# . ***** PROCEDURE : LOZC/SKL *****
# .
#QUAL          [QUAL,1,1,1]
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACSWT
# .
#CYCLE,C       [QUALR,1,1,1]*LOZCEI.,[NBCYC,1,1,1]
#USE           PAC7EI.,[QUALR,1,1,1]*LOZCEI(+1).
#CAT,P         PAC7EI.
#ASG,A         PAC7EI.
# .
# .             INITIALIZE
# .             *****
# .
#SSG,AL        [SOURCE$,1,2,1].INS-FILE/SKL
SGS
FILE ZC
# .
# .             PACINI
# .             *****
# .
#ED,U          *LOZCMB.
I 00000000 [TRPAC,1,1,1,16,6][TRPARM,1,1,1,16,6]
EXI
#USE           PAC7MB.,*LOZCMB.
#ASG,T         [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7BM.
#XQT           *[BFILE,1,1,1].PACINI
# .
#TEST          TLE/17/S5
#JUMP          ERRFAT
# .
#FREE          PAC7MB.
#FREE          [QUALT,1,1,1]*PAC7BM.
# .
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#ERRFAT:
# .
#MSG,N ***** FATAL ERROR IN PROCEDURE LOZC *****
# .
#TEST          TLE/37/S5
#JUMP          SAUT
# .
#[PRINT,1,1,1] PAC7EI.,[PRINT,1,2,1],,LOZCEI
# .
#SAUT:
# .
#FREE          PAC7EI.
#FREE          *[BFILE,1,1,1].
```